



ATHI WATER WORKS DEVELOPMENT AGENCY
Nairobi
Republic of Kenya



Financial Cooperation between Kenya and
Germany, with Support of KfW Development Bank



NAIROBI SATELLITE TOWNS WATER AND SANITATION DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME; PHASE 1

Construction of Mwhoko Water Supply Project – Lot 4
BMZ No. 2013.6543.6

TENDER No. AWWDA/KfW/NST /LOT 4/2023

BIDDING DOCUMENT, FINAL

VOLUME I

CONTENTS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND BID DATA SHEET
EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA
BIDDING FORMS
BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE OF REQUIREMENTS
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT
SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT
CONTRACT FORMS

16th MAY, 2023

INVITATION FOR BIDS IFB

COUNTRY: KENYA
PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION OF MWIHOKO WATER SUPPLY PROJECT – LOT 4
DATE: 16th May 2023
NCB No: AWWDA/KFW/NST/LOT 4/2023

The **Athi Water Works Development Agency** has received financing from KfW toward the cost of the **Nairobi Satellite Towns Water and Sanitation Development Programme, Phase 1**, and intends to apply part of the proceeds toward payments under the contract for **Construction of Mwhoko Water Supply Project – LOT 4 Project**.

The **Athi Water Works Development Agency** now invites sealed Bids from eligible Bidders for CONSTRUCTION OF MWIHOKO WATER SUPPLY PROJECT – LOT 4. The Scope of works consists of: Construction of 7.2km Kahawa Sukari Mwhoko and 6.5km Mwhoko East Ring mains and 72km distribution system to supply Mwhoko Area and 1,400 Consumer Connections.

Bidding will be conducted by means of the National Competitive Bidding procedure with qualification as specified in the KfW Guidelines for Guidelines for Procurement of Goods, Works and associated Services in Financial Cooperation with Partner Countries ("KfW Guidelines").

Interested eligible Bidders may obtain further information from the **address specified below and inspect the Bidding Documents during office hours from 8.00am to 5.00pm local time from Monday to Friday, except during lunch hour (1.00pm to 2.00pm), weekends and public holidays.**

A complete set of bidding documents is available to interested Bidders **upon the submission of a written application to the address below and upon payment of a non-refundable fee of Kshs. 1,000 (Kenya Shillings One Thousand only) or equivalent in a freely convertible currency. The method of payment will be Cash or Banker's Cheque.** The bidding documents may also be downloaded from the AWWDA website: www.awwda.go.ke or www.tenders.go.ke free of charge. Bidders who download the bidding documents from the website MUST forward their particulars immediately to procurement@awwda.go.ke for records and any further clarifications and addenda.

Bids must be delivered to the address indicated in the clause ITB 22.1 of the bidding document on or **before 12 noon East African Time on 30th June 2023.** The packages should be clearly marked; **NAIROBI SATELLITE TOWNS WATER AND SANITATION DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME; PHASE 1 Construction of Mwhoko Water Supply Project – Lot 4 TENDER NO. AWWDA/KfW/NST /LOT 4/2023.** Electronic bidding will not be permitted. Late Bids will be rejected. Bids will be publicly opened in the presence of the bidders' designated representatives.

A pre-bid meeting shall take place **on 30th May 2023 at 9.00 a.m East African time** and will be at the Athi Water Works Development Agency Offices, Athi Water Plaza, Muthaiga North Road. The pre-bid meeting and the site visit shall be mandatory.

All Bids must be accompanied by a Bid Security in the form of an unconditional Bank guarantee of Kshs. 500,000 (Kenya Shillings Five Hundred Thousand)

The address referred to above is:

Chief Executive Officer, Athi Water Works Development Agency
Athi Water Plaza, Muthaiga North Road, Off Kiambu Road
E-Mail: info@awwda.go.ke
Website: www.awwda.go.ke NAIROBI, KENYA

Table of Contents

PART 1 – Bidding Procedures	3
Section I. Instructions to Bidders	6
Section II. Bid Data Sheet	25
Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.....	30
Section IV. Bidding and Qualification Forms	32
Section V. Eligibility Criteria.....	62
Section VI. KfW Policy – Sanctionable Practice – Social and Environmental Responsibility	64
PART 2 – Works Requirements	67
Section VII. Works Requirements.....	68
PART 3 – Conditions of Contract (CC) and Contract Forms	72
Section VIII. General Conditions (GC).....	73
Section IX. Particular Conditions	185
Section X. Contract Forms	203

PART 1 – BIDDING PROCEDURES

[This section should not be modified and any modification permitted in the Instructions to Bidders should be specified in Section II – Bid Data Sheet]

Section I. Instructions to Bidders

Table of Contents

A. General	6
1. Scope of Bid	6
2. Source of Funds	6
3. Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices	6
4. Eligible Bidders	6
5. Qualifications of the Bidder	8
B. Contents of Bidding Documents.....	8
6. Sections of Bidding Documents	8
7. Clarification of Bidding Documents, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting	9
8. Amendment of Bidding Documents	10
C. Preparation of BIDS	10
9. Cost of Bidding	10
10. Language of Bid	10
11. Documents Comprising the Bid	11
12. Letter of Bid, Declaration of Undertaking, Qualification Information,	11
13. Alternative Bids.....	11
14. Bid Prices and Discounts.....	12
15. Currencies of Bid and Payment	13
16. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder.....	13
17. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal	14
18. Period of Validity of Bids.....	14
19. Bid Security	14
20. Format and Signing of Bid	15
D. Submission and Opening of Bids	16
21. Sealing and Marking of Bids	16
22. Deadline for Submission of Bids	17
23. Late Submissions	17
24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids	17

25. Bid Opening	17
E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids	18
26. Confidentiality	18
27. Clarification of Bids	19
28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions	19
29. Determination of Responsiveness	19
30. Nonmaterial Nonconformities	20
31. Correction of Arithmetical Errors	20
32. Conversion to Single Currency	21
33. Margin of Preference	21
34. Subcontractors	21
35. Evaluation of Bids	21
36. Comparison of Bids	22
37. Qualification of the Bidder	22
38. Most Advantageous Bid	23
39. Employer's Right to Reject All Bids	23
F. Award of Contract	23
40. Award Criteria	23
41. Notification of Award	23
42. Signing of Contract	24
43. Performance Security	24

Section I. Instructions to Bidders

A. General

1. Scope of Bid

- 1.1 In connection with the Invitation for Bids specified in the Bid Data Sheet (**BDS**), the Employer, as specified in the **BDS**, issues these Bidding Documents ("Bidding Documents") to Bidders ("Bidders") interested in submitting bids ("Bids") for the Works described in Section VII, Works Requirements. In case the Works are to be bid as individual contracts (i.e. the slice and package procedure), these are listed in the **BDS**. The National Competitive Bidding ("NCB") number corresponding to this bidding process is also provided in the **BDS**.
- 1.2 The successful Bidder shall be expected to complete the Works by the Intended Completion Date specified in the BDS and in the Appendix to Bid.
- 1.3 Throughout these Bidding Documents:
 - (a) The term "in writing" means communicated in written form and delivered against receipt;
 - (b) Except where the context requires otherwise, words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular; and
 - (c) "Day" means calendar day.

2. Source of Funds

- 2.1 The Employer as indicated in the BDS has applied for or received financing (hereinafter called "funds") from KfW Development Bank (hereinafter called "KfW") towards the cost of the project named in the BDS. The Employer intends to apply a portion of the funds to eligible payments under the contract(s) resulting from this bidding process.

3. Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices

- 3.1 KfW requires compliance with its policy in regard to corrupt and fraudulent practices as set forth in Section VI.
- 3.2 In further pursuance of this policy, Bidders shall permit and shall cause its agents to provide information and permit KfW or an agent appointed by KfW to inspect on site all accounts, records and other documents relating to bid submission and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors or agents appointed by KfW.

4. Eligible Bidders

- 4.1 This Bidding is open to all bidders from eligible countries as defined in KfW's eligibility criteria to bid in Section V, Eligibility Criteria.

- 4.2 The materials, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract and financed by the KfW may have their origin in any country subject to the restrictions specified in Section V, Eligibility Criteria, and all expenditures under the Contract will not contravene such restrictions. At the Employer's request, Bidders may be required to provide evidence of the origin of materials, equipment and services.
- 4.3 Government owned enterprises in the Borrower's country may participate only if they can establish that they (i) are legally and financially autonomous; and (ii) operate under commercial law. No dependent agency of the Borrower or the Sub-borrower under a Bank financed project shall be permitted to bid or submit a proposal for the procurement of goods or works under the project.
- 4.4 A Bidder shall not have a conflict of interest. Any Bidder found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Bidder may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this procurement process, if the Bidder:
- (a) Directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another Bidder; or
 - (b) Receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another Bidder; or
 - (c) Has the same legal representative as another Bidder; or
 - (d) Has a relationship with another Bidder, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the bid of another Bidder, or influence the decisions of the Employer regarding this bidding process; or
 - (e) Participates in more than one bid in this bidding process, both as an individual firm and as a JV member. Participation by a Bidder in more than one Bid will result in the disqualification of all Bids in which such Bidder is involved. However, this does not limit the inclusion of the same subcontractor in more than one Bid; or
 - (f) Any of its affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the Bid; or
 - (g) Any of its affiliates has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Employer as Engineer for the Contract implementation; or
 - (h) Has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Employer (or of the project implementing agency, or of a recipient of a part of the funds) who: (i) are directly or indirectly involved in the

preparation of the bidding documents or specifications of the contract, and/or the bid evaluation process of such contract; or (ii) would be involved in the implementation or supervision of such contract unless the conflict stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to the KfW throughout the procurement process and execution of the contract.

- 4.5 A Bidder shall not be under suspension from bidding by the Employer as the result of the execution of a Bid-Securing Declaration.
- 4.6 This bidding is open only to eligible Bidders, who will be subject to qualification.
- 4.7 A Bidder shall provide such evidence of eligibility satisfactory to the Employer, as specified in ITB 17.1 or as the Employer shall reasonably request.
- 4.8 Partners in a joint venture shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the Contract.

5. Qualifications of the Bidder

- 5.1 All bidders shall provide in Section IV, Bidding and Qualification Forms, a preliminary description of the proposed work method and schedule, including drawings and charts, as necessary.
- 5.2 To qualify for award of the Contract, bidders shall meet the minimum qualifying criteria specified in the Bid Data Sheet and/or in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

B. Contents of Bidding Documents

6. Sections of Bidding Documents

- 6.1 The Bidding Documents consist of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which include all the Sections specified below, and which should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITB 8.

PART 1 Bidding Procedures

- (a) Section I. Instructions to Bidders (ITB);
- (b) Section II. Bid Data Sheet (**BDS**);
- (c) Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria;
- (d) Section IV. Bidding and Qualification Forms;
- (e) Section V. Eligibility Criteria;
- (f) Section VI. KfW Policy - Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices - Social and Environmental Responsibility;

PART 2 Works Requirements

- (g) Section VII. Works Requirements;

PART 3 Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms

- (h) Section VIII. General Conditions (GC);
- (i) Section IX. Particular Conditions (PC);
- (j) Section X. Contract Forms.

- 6.2 The Invitation for Bids issued by the Employer is not part of the Bidding Documents.
- 6.3 Unless obtained directly from the Employer, the Employer is not responsible for the completeness of the Bidding Documents, responses to requests for clarification, minutes of the pre-Bid meeting (if any), or Addenda in accordance with ITB 8. In case of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Employer shall prevail.
- 6.4 The Bidder is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Bidding Documents and to furnish with its Bid all information and documentation as is required by the Bidding Documents.

7. Clarification of Bidding Documents, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting

- 7.1 A Bidder requiring any clarification of the Bidding Documents shall contact the Employer in writing at the Employer's address specified in the BDS or raise its enquiries during the pre-bid meeting if provided for in accordance with ITB 7.4. The Employer will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than fourteen (14) days prior to the deadline for submission of Bids. The Employer shall forward copies of its response to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If so indicated in the BDS, the Employer shall also promptly publish its response at the web page identified in the BDS. Should the Employer deem it necessary to amend the Bidding Documents as a result of a clarification, it shall do so following the procedure under ITB 8 and ITB 22.2.
- 7.2 The Bidder is advised to visit and examine the Site of Works and its surroundings and obtain for itself on its own responsibility all information that may be necessary for preparing the Bid and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Bidder's own expense.
- 7.3 The Bidder and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Employer to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit, but only upon the express condition that the Bidder, its personnel, and agents will release and indemnify the Employer and its personnel and agents from and

against all liability in respect thereof, and will be responsible for death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other loss, damage, costs, and expenses incurred as a result of the inspection.

- 7.4 If so specified in the BDS, the Bidder's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-bid meeting. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 7.5 Minutes of the pre-bid meeting, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Bidders, without identifying the source, and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 6.3. Any modification to the Bidding Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-bid meeting shall be made by the Employer exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITB 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-bid meeting. Unless otherwise specified in the BDS nonattendance at the pre-bid meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Bidder.

8. Amendment of Bidding Documents

- 8.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of Bids, the Employer may amend the Bidding Documents by issuing an Addendum.
- 8.2 Any Addendum issued shall be part of the Bidding Documents and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Bidding Documents from the Employer in accordance with ITB 6.3. The Employer shall also promptly publish the Addendum on the Employer's web page in accordance with ITB 7.1.
- 8.3 To give Bidders reasonable time in which to take an Addendum into account in preparing their Bids, the Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Bids in accordance with ITB 22.2.

C. Preparation of BIDS

9. Cost of Bidding

- 9.1 The Bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Bid, and the Employer will be in no case responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.

10. Language of Bid

- 10.1 The Bid, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the bid exchanged by the Bidder and the Employer, shall be written in the language specified in the BDS. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Bid may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate

translation of the relevant passages in the language specified in the BDS, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Bid, such translation shall govern.

11. Documents Comprising the Bid

11.1 The Bid shall comprise the following:

- (a) Letter of Bid and the Bidding Forms in accordance with ITB 12;
- (b) Priced Bill of Quantities or Schedules, in accordance with ITB 12 and 14 and as indicated in the BDS;
- (c) Bid Security, in accordance with ITB 19.1;
- (d) Qualification Information
- (e) Alternative Bids, if permissible in accordance with ITB 13;
- (f) Technical Proposal in accordance with ITB 17;
- (g) Any other document required in the BDS.

11.2 In addition to the requirements under ITB 11.1, Bids submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members. Alternatively, a letter of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Bid shall be signed by all members and submitted with the Bid, together with a copy of the proposed Agreement.

11.3 The Bidder shall furnish information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Bid.

12. Letter of Bid, Declaration of Undertaking, Qualification Information,

12.1 The Letter of Bid, the Declaration of Undertaking, the Bidding Forms and Schedules, including the Bill of Quantities for unit price contracts or the Schedule of Prices in case of lump sum contracts, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Bidding and Qualification Forms. The Letter of Bid must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted except as provided under ITB 20.4. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.

13. Alternative Bids

13.1 Unless otherwise specified in the BDS, alternative Bids shall not be considered.

13.2 When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the **BDS**, and the method of evaluation shall be included in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

13.3 Except as provided under ITB 13.4 below, Bidders wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Bidding Documents must first price the Employer's design as described in the Bidding

Documents and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Employer, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the lowest evaluated Bidder conforming to the Employer's design of the Bidding Documents shall be considered by the Employer.

- 13.4 When specified in the **BDS**, Bidders are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works, and such parts will be identified in Section VII, Works Requirements. The methods for their evaluation shall be described in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

14. Bid Prices and Discounts

- 14.1 The prices and discounts quoted by the Bidder in the Letter of Bid and in the Schedules shall conform to the requirements specified below.
- 14.2 The Bidder shall submit a Bid for the whole of the Works described in ITB 1.1, by filling in price(s) for all items of the Works, as identified in Section IV, Bidding and Qualification Forms. The Bidder shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Bidder shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately by the Employer. An item not listed in the priced Bill of Quantities shall be assumed to be not included in the Bid, and provided that the Bid is determined substantially responsive notwithstanding this omission, the highest price of the item quoted by substantially responsive Bidders will be added to the Bid price and the equivalent total cost of the Bid so determined will be used for price comparison.
- 14.3 The price to be quoted in the Letter of Bid shall be the total price of the Bid, excluding any discounts offered.
- 14.4 The Bidder shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Letter of Bid.
- 14.5 Unless otherwise specified in the **BDS** and the Contract, the rate(s) and price(s) quoted by the Bidder are not subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract. In such a case, the Bidder shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Employer may require the Bidder to justify its proposed indices and weightings.
- 14.6 If so specified in ITB 1.1, Bids are being invited for individual lots (contracts) or for any combination of lots

(packages). Bidders wishing to offer discounts for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their Bid the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITB 14.4, provided the Bids for all lots (contracts) are opened at the same time.

- 14.7 Unless otherwise specified in the **BDS**, the Bid price shall estimate, as separate amounts, (a) import duties and (b) taxes, fees, levies and other charges, which shall apply, in terms of the Applicable Law, to the Contractor and its sub-Contractors, including their personnel, other than nationals or permanent residents in the Employer's country as of the date 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of Bids. Unless otherwise stated in the **BDS**, the Contractor and its sub-Contractors are responsible for meeting all tax liabilities arising out of the Contract.

15. Currencies of Bid and Payment

- 15.1 The currency(ies) of the Bid and the currency(ies) of payments shall be as specified in the **BDS**.
- 15.2 Bidders may be required by the Employer to justify, to the Employer's satisfaction, their local and foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts included in the prices shown in the Schedule of Adjustment Data in the Appendix to Bid are reasonable, in which case a detailed breakdown of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Bidders.

16. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder

- 16.1 In accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, qualification applies as specified in ITB 4.5 and the Bidder shall provide the following information as requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Bidding and Qualification Forms, unless otherwise stated in the **BDS**:
- (a) copies of original documents defining the constitution or legal status, place of registration, and principal place of business of the Bidder; written power of attorney of the signatory of the Bid to commit the Bidder;
 - (b) total monetary value of construction works performed for each of the last five years;
 - (c) experience in works of a similar nature and size for each of the last five years, and details of work under way or contractually committed; and clients who may be contacted for further information on those contracts;
 - (d) major items of construction equipment proposed to carry out the Contract;

- (e) qualifications and experience of key site management and technical personnel proposed for the Contract;
- (f) reports on the financial standing of the Bidder, such as profit and loss statements and auditor's reports for the past five years;
- (g) evidence of adequacy of working capital for this Contract (access to line(s) of credit and availability of other financial resources);
- (h) authority to seek references from the Bidder's bankers;
- (i) information regarding any litigation, current or during the last five years, in which the Bidder was/is involved, the parties concerned, and the disputed amounts; and awards;
- (j) proposals for subcontracting components of the Works amounting to more than 10 percent of the Contract Price. The ceiling for sub contractor's participation is stated in the BDS.

17. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal

- 17.1 The Bidder shall furnish a Technical Proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, Schedules and any other information as stipulated in Section IV Bidding and Qualification Forms, in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Bidder's proposal to meet the Work requirements and the completion time.

18. Period of Validity of Bids

- 18.1 Bids shall remain valid for the period specified in the **BDS** after the Bid submission deadline date prescribed by the Employer in accordance with ITB 22.1. A Bid valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Employer as non-responsive.
- 18.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the Bid validity period, the Employer may request Bidders to extend the period of validity of their Bids. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a bid security is requested in accordance with ITB 19, it shall also be extended for twenty-eight (28) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Bidder may refuse the request without forfeiting its bid security. A Bidder granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Bid.

19. Bid Security

- 19.1 The Bidder shall furnish as part of its Bid a Bid Security as specified in the **BDS**, in original form and in the amount and currency specified in the **BDS**.
- 19.2 Reserved.
- 19.3 The Bid Security shall be a demand guarantee in the form of an unconditional guarantee issued by a bank or financial institution (such as an insurance, bonding or

surety company) from a reputable source from an eligible country as specified in Section V, Eligibility Criteria. If the unconditional guarantee is issued by a financial institution located outside the Employer's Country, the issuing financial institution shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the Employer's Country to make it enforceable. The Bid Security shall be submitted either using the Bid Security Form included in Section IV, Bidding and Qualification Forms, or in another substantially similar format approved by the Employer prior to bid submission. The Bid Security shall be valid for forty-two (42) days beyond the original validity period of the Bid, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITB 18.2.

- 19.4 Any Bid not accompanied by a substantially responsive Bid Security shall be rejected by the Employer as non-responsive.
- 19.5 The Bid Security of unsuccessful Bidders shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Bidder's signing the Contract and furnishing the Performance Security pursuant to ITB 43.
- 19.6 The Bid Security of the successful Bidder shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Bidder has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security.
- 19.7 The Bid Security may be forfeited:
- (a) If a Bidder withdraws its Bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid, or any extension thereto provided by the Bidder; or
 - (b) If the successful Bidder fails to:
 - (i) Sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 42; or
 - (ii) Furnish a Performance Security in accordance with ITB 43.
- 19.8 The Bid Security of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Bid. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of bidding, the Bid Security shall be in the names of all future members as named in the letter of intent referred to in ITB 4.1 and ITB 11.2.

20. Format and Signing of Bid

- 20.1 The Bidder shall prepare one original of the Bid comprising the documents as described in ITB 11 and clearly mark them "Original." Alternative bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, shall be clearly marked "Alternative." In addition, the Bidder shall submit copies of the Bid, in the number specified in the **BDS**

and clearly mark them "Copy." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.

- 20.2 The original and all copies of the Bid shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Bidder. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the **BDS** and shall be attached to the Bid. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Bid where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialled by the person signing the Bid. If the person signing on behalf of the Bidder is the owner, member, or director of the Bidder, if the Bidder is a single entity, or of the Bidder's Lead Member, if the Bidder is a JV, as demonstrated in the Bidder's Application, then no authorization shall be required.
- 20.3 In case the Bidder is a JV, the Bid shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and so as to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of bidding, then the Bid shall be signed by every member of the proposed JV.
- 20.4 Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialled by the person signing the Bid.

D. Submission and Opening of Bids

21. Sealing and Marking of Bids

- 21.1 The Bidder shall enclose the original and all copies of the Bid, including alternative Bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, in separate sealed envelopes, duly marking the envelopes as "Bid - Original", "Bid - Alternative" and "Bid - Copy."

These envelopes containing the original and the copies shall then be enclosed in one single envelope marked "Bid".

- 21.2 The inner and outer envelopes shall:
- (a) Bear the name and address of the Bidder;
 - (b) Be addressed to the Employer in accordance with ITB 22.1;
 - (c) Bear the specific identification of this bidding process specified in the **BDS** 1.1; and

- (d) Bear a warning not to open before the time and date for Bid opening.
- 21.3 If all envelopes are not sealed and marked as required, the Employer will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Bid.
- 22. Deadline for Submission of Bids**
- 22.1 Bids must be received by the Employer in accordance with the instructions, including the address and deadline, specified in the **BDS**.
- 22.2 The Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Bids by amending the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Employer and Bidders previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.
- 23. Late Submissions**
- 23.1 The Employer shall not consider any Bid that arrives after the deadline for submission of Bids, in accordance with ITB 22. Any Bid received by the Employer after the deadline for submission of Bids shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Bidder.
- 24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids**
- 24.1 A Bidder may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Bid after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITB 20.2. The corresponding substitution or modification of the Bid must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:
- (a) Prepared and submitted in accordance with ITB 20 and ITB 21 (except that withdrawals notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked "Withdrawal", "Substitution", "Modification"; and
- (b) Received by the Employer prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Bids, in accordance with ITB 22.
- 24.2 Bids requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITB 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Bidders.
- 24.3 No Bid may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid or any extension thereof.
- 25. Bid Opening**
- 25.1 Except in the cases specified in ITB 23 and 24, the Employer shall publicly open and read out in accordance with ITB 25 all Bids received by the deadline (regardless of the number of Bids received), at the date, time and place specified in the **BDS**, in public

and in the presence of Bidders' designated representatives.

25.2 First, envelopes marked "Withdrawal" shall be opened and read out and the envelope with the corresponding Bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No Bid withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at the Bid opening. Next, envelopes marked "Substitution" shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding Bid being substituted, and the substituted Bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No Bid substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at the opening. Envelopes marked "Modification" shall be opened and read out with the corresponding Bid. No Bid modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at the Bid opening. Only Bids that are opened and read out at Bid opening shall be considered further.

25.3 All other envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a modification; the total Bid Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative bids; the presence or absence of a bid security, signed Letter of Bid, Power of Attorney, nominating the Bidder's authorized representative, Declaration of Undertaking, and any other details as the Employer may consider appropriate. Only discounts and alternative bids read out at bid opening shall be considered for evaluation. The Letter of Bid and the Schedules are to be initialled by a minimum of three representatives of the Employer attending bid opening. At bid opening, the Employer shall neither discuss the merits of any bid nor reject any bid (except for late bids, in accordance with ITB 23.1).

25.4 The Employer shall prepare a record of the Bid opening that shall include, as a minimum: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification; Power of Attorney, nominating the Bidder's authorized representative, and Declaration of Undertaking. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Bidder's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record. A copy of the record shall be distributed to all Bidders.

E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids

26. Confidentiality

26.1 Information relating to the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Bids, and recommendation of

contract award shall not be disclosed to Bidders or any other persons not officially concerned with the bidding process until information on Contract award is communicated to all Bidders in accordance with ITB 41.

26.2 Any attempt by a Bidder to influence the Employer in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Bids, and qualification of the Bidders, or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its Bid.

26.3 Notwithstanding ITB 26.2, from the time of Bid opening to the time of Contract award, if a Bidder wishes to contact the Employer on any matter related to the bidding process, it shall do so in writing.

27. Clarification of Bids

27.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Bids, and qualification of the Bidders, the Employer may, at its discretion, ask any Bidder for a clarification of its Bid, given a reasonable time for a response. Any clarification submitted by a Bidder that is not in response to a request by the Employer shall not be considered. The Employer's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change, including any voluntary increase or decrease, in the prices or substance of the Bid shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Employer in the evaluation of the Bids, in accordance with ITB 31.

27.2 If a Bidder does not provide clarifications of its Bid by the date and time set in the Employer's request for clarification, its Bid may be rejected.

28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions

28.1 During the evaluation of Bids, the following definitions apply:

(a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the Bidding Documents;

(b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the Bidding Documents; and

(c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Bidding Documents.

29. Determination of Responsiveness

29.1 The Employer's determination of a Bid's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the Bid itself, as defined in ITB 11.

29.2 A substantially responsive Bid is one that meets the requirements of the Bidding Documents without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that,

- (a) If accepted, would:
 - (i) Affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract; or
 - (ii) Limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Bidding Documents, the Employer's rights or the Bidder's obligations under the proposed Contract; or
- (b) If rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Bidders presenting substantially responsive Bids.

29.3 The Employer shall examine the technical aspects of the Bid submitted in accordance with ITB 17, in particular, to confirm that all requirements of Section VII, Works Requirements have been met without any material deviation, reservation or omission.

29.4 If a Bid is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents, it shall be rejected by the Employer and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

30. Nonmaterial Nonconformities

30.1 Provided that a Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may waive any nonmaterial nonconformities in the Bid.

30.2 Provided that a Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may request that the Bidder submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial nonconformities in the Bid related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such nonconformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the Bid. Failure of the Bidder to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its Bid.

30.3 Provided that a Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall rectify quantifiable nonmaterial nonconformities related to the Bid Price. To this effect, the Bid Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component.

31. Correction of Arithmetical Errors

31.1 Provided that the Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall correct arithmetical errors on the following basis:

- (a) If there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected,

unless in the opinion of the Employer there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;

- (b) If there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected; and
- (c) If there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail, unless, only for admeasurement contracts, the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, in which case the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a) and (b) above.

31.2 Bidders shall be requested to accept correction of arithmetical errors. Failure to accept the correction in accordance with ITB 31.1 shall result in the rejection of the Bid.

32. Conversion to Single Currency

32.1 For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency(ies) of the Bid shall be converted into a single currency as specified in the BDS.

33. Margin of Preference

33.1 A margin of preference for domestic Bidders shall not apply in National Competitive Bidding.

34. Subcontractors

34.1 Unless otherwise stated in the BDS, the Employer does not intend to execute any specific elements of the Works by sub-contractors selected in advance by the Employer (nominated sub-contractors).

35. Evaluation of Bids

35.1 The Employer shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Clause. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted.

35.2 To evaluate a Bid, the Employer shall consider the following:

- (a) The Bid price, excluding Provisional Sums unless priced competitively and the provision, if any, for contingencies in the Schedules, but including Daywork items, where priced competitively;
- (b) Price adjustment for correction of arithmetic errors in accordance with ITB 31.1;
- (c) Price adjustment due to missing items, missing rates, or discounts offered in accordance with ITB 14.2 and 14.4;
- (d) Price adjustment due to quantifiable nonmaterial nonconformities in accordance with ITB 30.3;

- (e) Converting the amount resulting from applying (a) to (d) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITB 32;
 - (f) The additional evaluation factors as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 35.3 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be taken into account in Bid evaluation.
- 35.4 If these Bidding Documents allow Bidders to quote separate prices for different lots (contracts), the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated price of the lot (contract) combinations, including any discounts offered in the Letter of Bid, is specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 35.5 If the Bid, which results in the lowest Evaluated Bid Price, is significantly lower than the Employer's estimate, the Employer shall require the Bidder to produce detailed price analyses for any or all items of the Schedules, to demonstrate the internal consistency of those prices with the construction methods, resources and schedule proposed. Notwithstanding the provisions of ITB 14.2 which shall not be applicable, if one or several inconsistencies are evidenced, the Bid shall be declared non-compliant and rejected. If the Bid is seriously unbalanced or front loaded in the opinion of the Employer and after evaluation of the price analyses, taking into consideration the schedule of estimated Contract payments, the Employer may require that the amount of the performance security be increased at the expense of the Bidder to a level sufficient to protect the Employer against financial loss in the event of default of the successful Bidder under the Contract.
- 36. Comparison of Bids**
 - 36.1 The Employer shall compare the evaluated prices of all substantially responsive Bids established in accordance with ITB 35.2 to determine the lowest evaluated Bid.
- 37. Qualification of the Bidder**
 - 37.1 The Employer shall determine to its satisfaction whether the eligible Bidder that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated cost and substantially responsive Bid meets the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
 - 37.2 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Bidder's qualifications submitted by the Bidder, pursuant to ITB 17. The determination shall not take into consideration the qualifications of other firms such as the Bidder's subsidiaries, parent entities, affiliates, subcontractors (other than Specialized Subcontractors if permitted in

the bidding document), or any other firm(s) different from the Bidder.

- 37.3 An affirmative determination of qualification shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Bidder. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the Bid, in which event the Employer shall proceed to the substantially responsive Bid which offers the next lowest evaluated cost to make a similar determination of that Bidder's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

38. Most Advantageous Bid

- 38.1 Having compared the evaluated costs of Bids, the Employer shall determine the Most Advantageous Bid. The Most Advantageous Bid is the Bid of the Bidder that meets the Qualification Criteria and whose Bid has been determined to be:

- (a) substantially responsive to the bidding document; and
- (b) the lowest evaluated cost.

39. Employer's Right to Reject All Bids

- 39.1 The Employer reserves the right to annul the bidding process and reject all Bids at any time prior to contract award, without thereby incurring any liability to Bidders. In case of annulment, all Bids submitted and specifically, bid securities, shall be promptly returned to the Bidders.

F. Award of Contract

40. Award Criteria

- 40.1 Subject to ITB 39.1, the Employer shall award the Contract to the successful Bidder. This is the Bidder whose Bid has been determined to be the Most Advantageous Bid as specified in ITB 38.

41. Notification of Award

- 41.1 Prior to the expiration of the period of Bid validity, the Employer shall notify the successful Bidder, in writing, that its Bid has been accepted. The notification letter (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms called the "Letter of Acceptance") shall specify the sum that the Employer will pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the requirement for the Contractor to remedy any defects therein (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms called "the Contract Price"). Subsequently, the Employer shall also notify all other Bidders of the results of the bidding.
- 41.2 Until a formal contract is prepared and executed, the Letter of Acceptance shall constitute a binding Contract.
- 41.3 The Employer shall promptly respond in writing to any unsuccessful Bidder who, after notification of award in

accordance with ITB 41.1, requests in writing the grounds on which its Bid was not selected.

- 41.4 In exceptional circumstances, the Employer may need to communicate with the successful Bidder, established in terms of ITB 38.1, certain aspects of Contract performance prior to sending the Letter of Acceptance. Should such a need arise, this communication shall be limited to the following topics, as identified in the evaluation report,

- (a) coordination of mobilization timing;
- (b) coordination of actions or inputs involving the Employer and the Engineer;
- (c) technical alternatives offered by the successful Bidder.

Any such discussions and agreements as there shall occur between the Employer and the successful Bidder (1) may not be interpreted as having the same legal effect as the Letter of Acceptance, (2) shall be summarized in Minutes, which shall be attached to the Letter of Acceptance.

42. Signing of Contract

- 42.1 Promptly upon notification, the Employer shall send the successful Bidder the Contract Agreement.
- 42.2 Within twenty-eight (28) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Bidder shall sign, date, and return it to the Employer.

43. Performance Security

- 43.1 Within twenty-eight (28) days of the receipt of the Letter of Acceptance from the Employer, the successful Bidder shall furnish the performance security in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, subject to ITB 35.5, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section X, Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Employer. If the performance security furnished by the successful Bidder is in the form of a bond, it shall be issued by a bonding or insurance company that has been determined by the successful Bidder to be acceptable to the Employer. A foreign institution providing a bond shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the Employer's Country.
- 43.2 Failure of the successful Bidder to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid security. In that event, the Employer may award the Contract to the next lowest evaluated Bidder whose offer is substantially responsive and is determined by the Employer to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.

Section II. Bid Data Sheet

A. Introduction																																															
ITB 1.1	The Employer is: Athi Water Works Development Agency																																														
ITB 1.1	<p>The name of the NCB is: Nairobi Satellite Towns Water and Sanitation Development Programme, Phase 1: Construction of Mwhoko Water Supply Project – Lot 4</p> <p>The identification number of the NCB is: AWWDA/KFW/NST/LOT 4/2023</p> <p>The number and identification of lots (contracts) comprising this NCB is: N/A</p>																																														
ITB 2.1	The name of the Project is: Nairobi Satellite Towns Water and Sanitation Development Programme (NST-WSDP), Phase 1: Construction of Mwhoko Water Supply Project – Lot 4																																														
ITB 4.1	Maximum number of members in the JV shall be: 2																																														
ITB 5.2	<p>(a) Average annual financial amount of construction work over a period of 3 years, <i>starting 1st January 2020</i> of at least Kshs. 600,000,000/= (Kenya Shillings Six Hundred Million) or equivalent in a freely convertible currency.</p> <p>(b) Experience as prime contractor in the construction of at least 3 No. works of a nature and complexity equivalent to the Works over the period of Three (3) years starting 1st January 2020.</p> <p>(c) Essential equipment required for the project:</p> <table><tr><td>1</td><td>Excavators</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>7 / 10 / 15 ton Tipper Lorries</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Mobile Crane – 10T</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Concrete Mixers (capacity 0.3m³ to 1m³), including batch weighing</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Concrete Vibrators (Diameter 40mm – 60mm)</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Concrete Dumpers</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Rock Breakers</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Compressors (5,000 l/min)</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Total Station (for Surveying Works)</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Portable De-Watering Pumps</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Mechanical Pressure Testing Equipment (for pipelines up to PN 16)</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Mobile 3 phase Generators – 150 KVA</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>Mobile 3 phase Welding Machines (oil cooled)</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>Roller Compactor</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>Semi-automatic electro-fusion Bonding Machine for HDPE Pipes for diameters upto 355mm</td><td>3</td></tr></table>		1	Excavators	3	2	7 / 10 / 15 ton Tipper Lorries	3	3	Mobile Crane – 10T	1	4	Concrete Mixers (capacity 0.3m ³ to 1m ³), including batch weighing	1	5	Concrete Vibrators (Diameter 40mm – 60mm)	2	6	Concrete Dumpers	2	7	Rock Breakers	2	8	Compressors (5,000 l/min)	3	9	Total Station (for Surveying Works)	2	10	Portable De-Watering Pumps	2	11	Mechanical Pressure Testing Equipment (for pipelines up to PN 16)	3	12	Mobile 3 phase Generators – 150 KVA	3	13	Mobile 3 phase Welding Machines (oil cooled)	3	14	Roller Compactor	3	15	Semi-automatic electro-fusion Bonding Machine for HDPE Pipes for diameters upto 355mm	3
1	Excavators	3																																													
2	7 / 10 / 15 ton Tipper Lorries	3																																													
3	Mobile Crane – 10T	1																																													
4	Concrete Mixers (capacity 0.3m ³ to 1m ³), including batch weighing	1																																													
5	Concrete Vibrators (Diameter 40mm – 60mm)	2																																													
6	Concrete Dumpers	2																																													
7	Rock Breakers	2																																													
8	Compressors (5,000 l/min)	3																																													
9	Total Station (for Surveying Works)	2																																													
10	Portable De-Watering Pumps	2																																													
11	Mechanical Pressure Testing Equipment (for pipelines up to PN 16)	3																																													
12	Mobile 3 phase Generators – 150 KVA	3																																													
13	Mobile 3 phase Welding Machines (oil cooled)	3																																													
14	Roller Compactor	3																																													
15	Semi-automatic electro-fusion Bonding Machine for HDPE Pipes for diameters upto 355mm	3																																													

	Liquid assets and/or credit facilities, net of other contractual commitments and exclusive of any advance payments which may be made under the Contract, of no less than Kshs.300,000,000/= (Kenya Shillings Three Hundred Million) or equivalent in a freely convertible currency
B. Bidding Documents	
ITB 7.1	For clarification purposes only, the Employer's address is: Attention: The Chief Executive Officer, Address: Athi Water Works Development Agency, Athi Water Plaza, Muthaiga North Road, Off Kiambu Road P.O. Box 45283-00100 Nairobi, Kenya. Electronic mail address: info@awwda.go.ke
ITB 7.1	Web page: N/A
ITB 7.4	A Pre-Bid meeting and Site Visit shall take place at the following date, time and place: Date: 30th May 2023 Time: 9.00 a.m East African Time Place: Athi Water Plaza, Muthaiga North Road off Kiambu Road The Pre-Bid Meeting and Site Visit organized by the Employer at the above date and time is compulsory and the Employer will reject Bids from Bidders who do not attend.
ITB 8.2	Web page: N/A
C. Preparation of Bids	
ITB 10.1	The language of the Bid is English All correspondence exchange shall be in the English language. Language for translation of supporting documents and printed literature is English.
ITB11.1 (ii)	The following schedules shall be submitted with the Bid: Bill of Quantities
ITB 11.1 (vi)	The Bidder shall submit with its Bid the following additional documents: 1) Schedule of Sub-Contractors, if any, including details of work for which the Sub-Contractor shall be employed, Value and % of Tender Price of Works sub-contracted and details of Sub-Contractor's experience in that field of work. 2) Schedule of Projected Cash-Flow – should be based on the outline Programme for execution of the whole of the Works. 3) Schedule of Manufacturers (Vendor List) for the following key materials/equipment: a) For Distribution System, including ring mains (i) Ferrous Pipes and Fittings (ii) HDPE Pipes and Fittings (iii) Gate Valves and Butterfly Valves (iv) Air Valves (v) Flow Meters (Battery Powered Ultrasonic Type) (vi) Pressure Reducing Valve

	<p>For each item above the Bidder must provide detailed Technical Datasheets from the manufacturer and indicate the name of the manufacturer, Country of Origin, make of the item where applicable and the standard to which the item is manufactured (ISO/EN/BS/AWWA/DIN. etc).</p> <p>4) "Declaration of Undertaking" duly signed by the Bidder, as provided for under Section IV of this Bidding Document.</p> <p>5) A copy of the bid should also be submitted electronically on a CD or USB stick. This should include the Priced Bill of Quantities in xls. format, which must be in the same envelope as the printed BoQ. The printed bids will rule, but the electronic format will be used to aid checking. Note: only 2 decimal places should be used for the calculations and this will be corrected if not done.</p>
ITB 13.2	Alternative times for completion shall not be permitted.
ITB 13.3 Unsolicited alternative Bids	Alternative bids shall not be permitted
ITB 13.4 Technical alternatives designed by the Employer	Alternative technical solutions shall be permitted for the following parts of the Works: None
ITB 14.5	The prices quoted by the Bidder shall be: fixed .
ITB 14.7	<i>"In terms of Nairobi Satellite Towns Water and Sanitation Development Programme; Phase 1, the Contractor and its sub-Contractors shall be exempt from the following duties, taxes, fees, levies and other charges, import/excise duties, VAT, IDF and RDL"</i>
ITB 15.1	<p>The currency(ies) of the Bid and the payment currency(ies) shall be as described below:</p> <p>(a) The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the Bidder in the Schedules, entirely in Kenya Shillings the name of the currency of the Employer's country, and further referred to as "the local currency". However, a Bidder may request to be paid a specified percentage of the Bid Price in Euro. A bidder who wishes to be paid part of the Bid Price in Euro shall indicate in the Appendix to Bid – Table C, the percentage of the Bid Price to be paid in Euro.</p> <p>(b) The rates of exchange to be used by the Bidder in arriving at the local currency equivalent and the percentage(s) mentioned in (a) above shall be specified by the Bidder in the Appendix to Bid - Table C, and shall apply for all payments under the Contract so that no exchange risk will be borne by the successful Bidder.</p>

ITB 17	The Bid shall include the ESHS General and Specific Requirements signed by the Bidder as provided for this purpose in Section VII – Works Requirements, 1 b) Specifications for Project Area Environmental, Social, Health and Safety Management (ESHS). A Bid not comprising the signed ESHS General and Specific Requirements shall be rejected .
ITB 18.1	The bid validity period shall be 120 days.
ITB 19.1	The amount and currency of the bid security shall be: Kshs. 500,000/= (Kenya Shillings Five Hundred Thousand), or equivalent in Euro . The bid security must be in form of an unconditional Bank guarantee from a recognised banking institution.
ITB 20.1	In addition to the originals of the Bid, the number of copies is: 3 paper copies and one (1) digital copy (CD or flash drive).
ITB 20.2	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Bidder shall consist of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The name and description of the documentation required to demonstrate the authority of the signatory to sign the Bid such as a Power of Attorney; and b) In the case of Bids submitted by an existing or intended JV an undertaking signed by all parties (i) stating that all parties shall be jointly and severally liable, and (ii) nominating a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the parties of the JV during the bidding process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract during contract execution.
D. Submission and Opening of Bids	
ITB 22.1	The Original Bid shall be submitted not later than Date: 30th June 2023 Time: 12.00 Noon East African Time at the following address, which shall be the controlling address for the purposes of the timely submission of the Bid: The Chief Executive Officer, Athi Water Works Development Agency, Athi Water Plaza, Muthaiga North Road, Off Kiambu Road P.O. Box 45283-00100 Nairobi, Kenya. Email: info@awwda.go.ke
ITB 25.1	The Bid opening shall take place at: Athi Water Works Development Agency, Athi Water Plaza, Muthaiga North Road, Off Kiambu Road P.O. Box 45283-00100 Nairobi, Kenya.

	<p>Date: 30th June 2023</p> <p>Time: 12.05 Noon East African Time</p> <p>No minimum number of Bids is required in order to proceed to bid opening.</p>
E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids	
ITB 29	<p>Compliance of the ESHS Methodology (as specified in BDS 17) with the ESHS Specifications (Section VII - Works Requirements) shall be determined by using the method specified in Section III Clause 1.2. A Bid for which the ESHS Methodology is not substantially responsive (i.e. without material deviation, reservation or omission) shall be rejected.</p>
ITB 32.1	<p>The currency that shall be used for bid evaluation and comparison purposes to convert all Bid price(s) expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: Kenya Shillings,</p> <p>The source of exchange rate shall be: Central Bank of Kenya Selling Rate.</p> <p>The date for the exchange rate shall be seven (7) days prior to the date of deadline for Bid submission.</p> <p>The currency(ies) of the Bid shall be converted into a single currency in accordance with the procedure that follows:</p> <p>Bidders quote entirely in local currency (Kenya Shillings).</p> <p>For comparison of Bids, the Bid Price, corrected pursuant to Clause 32, shall first be broken down into the respective amounts payable in various currencies by using the exchange rates specified by the Bidder in accordance with Sub-Clause 15.1.</p> <p>In the second step, the Employer will convert the amounts in various currencies in which the Bid Price is payable (excluding Provisional Sums but including Daywork where priced competitively) to the single currency identified above at the selling rates established for similar transactions by the authority specified and, on the date, stipulated above.</p>
ITB 34.1	<p>At this time the Employer <i>does not intend</i> to execute certain specific parts of the Works by sub-contractors selected in advance (nominated subcontractors).</p>
ITB 37	<p>The Employer shall evaluate the qualifications of the responsive Bidders using the factors, methods, criteria, and requirements defined in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, to evaluate the qualifications of the Bidders, and no other methods, criteria, or requirements shall be used.</p>

Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate the Bids and to determine the qualification of Bidders. In accordance with ITB 35 and ITB 37, no other factors, methods or criteria shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Bidding and Qualification Forms.

Wherever a Bidder is required to state a monetary amount, Bidders should indicate the EUR equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:

- (a) For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year;
- (b) Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract.

Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITB 32.1. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Bid may be corrected by the Employer.

1. Evaluation of Bids

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 35.2 (a) – (e) the following criteria shall apply:

1.1 Assessment of adequacy of Technical Proposal with Requirements

The assessment of the Technical Proposal submitted by a Bidder shall comprise (a) evaluation of the Bidder's plan to mobilize key equipment and key personnel to carry out the works, (b) construction method, (c) construction schedule and (d) sufficiently detailed supply sources, in accordance with requirements specified in Section VII, Works Requirements. A Bid not comprising Technical Proposal or a Bid for which the Technical Proposal is not substantially responsive (i.e. with material deviation, reservation or omission) shall be rejected.

1.2 Assessment of adequacy of the Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Methodology

The signed ESHS General and Specific Requirements submitted by the Bidder shall be evaluated to determine whether they are substantially responsive (i.e. without material deviation, reservation or omission) to the requirements specified in Section VII, Works Requirements - ESHS Specifications. A Bid which is not substantially responsive (i.e. with material deviation, reservation or omission) shall be rejected.

2. Evaluation of Eligibility and Qualification

2.1 Eligibility

This Bidding is open to all bidders from eligible countries as defined in ITB 4 and KfW's eligibility criteria to bid in Section V, Eligibility Criteria.

2.2 Qualification

To qualify for award of the Contract, bidders shall meet the following minimum qualifying criteria

- (a) an average annual financial amount of construction work over the period specified in the **BDS** of at least the multiple indicated in the **BDS**
- (b) experience as prime contractor in the construction of at least the number of works of a nature and complexity equivalent to the Works over the period **specified in the BDS** (to comply with this requirement, works cited should be at least **90 percent complete**);
- (c) proposals for the timely acquisition (own, lease, hire, etc.) of the essential equipment **listed in the BDS**;
- (d) a Contract Manager with five years' experience in works of an equivalent nature and volume, including no less than three years as Manager; and
- (e) liquid assets and/or credit facilities, net of other contractual commitments and exclusive of any advance payments which may be made under the Contract, of no less than the amount **specified in the BDS**.

A consistent history of litigation or arbitration awards against the Applicant or any partner of a Joint Venture may result in disqualification.

Section IV. Bidding and Qualification Forms

Table of Forms

Letter of Bid.....	33
Appendix to Bid	35
Declaration of Undertaking	37
Summary of Payment Currencies.....	43
Bill of Quantities	44
Technical Proposal	57

LETTER OF BID

[The Bidder shall prepare his Letter of Bid on a Letterhead paper specifying his name and address]

Date: _____
NCB No.: AWWDA/KfW/NST/LOT 4/2023____

To: **The Chief Executive Officer,
Athi Water Works Development Agency (AWWDA),
P.O. Box 45283-00100,
Nairobi, Kenya**

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- (a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB 8)_____;
- (b) We have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITB 4;
- (c) We have not been suspended nor declared ineligible by the Employer based on execution of a Bid Securing Declaration in the Employer's country in accordance with ITB 4.4;
- (d) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Documents the following Works:
Nairobi Satellite Towns Water and Sanitation Development Programme, Phase 1:
Construction of Muihoko Water Supply Project – Lot 4;
- (e) The total price of our Bid, excluding taxes and excluding any discounts offered in item (f) below is:
Kshs _____ [Insert the total price of the bid (exclusive of VAT) in words and figures]
- (f) The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are:
 - i) The discounts offered are:

 - ii) The exact method of calculations to determine the net price after application of discounts is shown below:

- (g) Our Bid shall be valid for a period of 120 days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;
- (h) If our Bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a performance security in accordance with ITB 42 of the Bidding Documents;
- (i) We are not participating, as a Bidder, in more than one Bid in this bidding process in accordance with ITB 4.2(e), other than alternative Bids submitted in accordance with ITB 13;

- (j) We understand that this Bid, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed; and
- (k) We acknowledge and agree that the Employer reserves the right to annul the bidding process and reject all Bids at any time prior to contract award without thereby incurring any liability to us;
- (l) We hereby certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf will engage in any type of fraud and corruption.

Name of the Bidder* _____

Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder** _____

Title of the person signing the Bid _____

Signature of the person named above _____

Date signed _____ day of
_____, _____

*: In the case of the Bid submitted by a JV specify the name of the JV as Bidder

**: Person signing the Bid shall have the power of attorney given by the Bidder to be attached with the Bid

Appendix to Bid

This Appendix forms part of the Agreement.

Item	Sub- Clause	Data
Documents forming the Contract listed in the order of priority	1.1.1.....	
Document (delete if not applicable)		Document Identification
(a) The Agreement		Section X:Contract Form
(b) Particular Conditions		Section VIII. General Conditions (GC)
(c) General Conditions		Section VIII. General Conditions (GC)
(d) The Specification		Vol. ii -General and particular specification and Annex I Project Area Environmental, Social, Health and Safety Management
(e) The Drawings		Vol. iii – Engineering Drawings
(f) The bill of quantities		Section IV: Bidding and Qualification Form
(g) The Declaration of Undertaking.....		_____
(h) Schedule of Manufacturers (Vendor List) for the key materials/equipment:.....		_____
Time for Completion.....	1.1.3.3.....	12 Months
Law of the Contract.....	1.4.....	Law of the Country Kenya
Language.....	1.5.....	English
Provision of Site.....	2.1.....	By Commencement Date
Authorised person	3.1.....	_____
Name and address of Employer's representative (if known).....	3.2.....	_____
Performance security (if any):....		
Amount.....	4.2.....	10% of the Accepted Contract Amount
Form.....	4.2.....	Unconditional On-Demand Bank Guarantee
Time for delivery of security	4.2.....	Within 28 days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance
© FIDIC 1999		
Item	Sub- Clause	Data

Programme:

Time submission.....	for 8.3..... ...	Within 28 days of the Commencement Date.
Amount payable due to failure to complete.....	8.7..... ...	0.05% of the Contract Price per day up to a maximum of 10% of sum stated in the Agreement
Period for notifying defects.....	9.1 & 365 days 11.1..	

Valuation of the Works

Remeasurement tender bill with quantities.....	12.2... ...	_____
Percentage of value of Materials and Plant.....	14.5... ...	Materials_____80% Plant_____80%
Percentage of retention	14.3	10%

Insurances..... 18.1

Type of cover	Amount of cover	Exclusions
The Works, Materials, Plant and fees	The sum stated in the Agreement plus Kshs. 5,000,000 for clearance of debris	_____ _____
Contractor's Equipment	Full replacement cost	_____ _____
Third Party injury or death to persons	Kshs 5,000,000 per occurrence	_____ _____
Third Party damage to property	Kshs 20,000,000 per occurrence	

Workers	Kshs	_____
	2,000,000	_____
	per	
	occurrence	

Arbitration

Rules..... 20.6..... UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules

© FIDIC 1999

Declaration of Undertaking

Reference name of the Application/Offer/Contract: Nairobi Satellite Towns Water and Sanitation Development Programme, Phase 1: Muihoko Water Supply System – Lot 4 ("**Contract**")¹

To: Athi Water Works Development Agency (AWWDA) ("**Project Executing Agency**")

1. We recognise and accept that KfW only finances projects of the Project Executing Agency ("PEA")² subject to its own conditions which are set out in the Funding Agreement it has entered into with the PEA. As a matter of consequence, no legal relationship exists between KfW and our company, our Joint Venture or our Subcontractors under the Contract. The PEA retains exclusive responsibility for the preparation and implementation of the Tender Process and the performance of the Contract.
2. We hereby certify that neither we nor any of our board members or legal representatives nor any other member of our Joint Venture including Subcontractors under the Contract are in any of the following situations:
 - 2.1) being bankrupt, wound up or ceasing our activities, having our activities administered by courts, having entered into receivership, reorganisation or being in any analogous situation;
 - 2.2) convicted by a final judgement or a final administrative decision or subject to financial sanctions by the United Nations, the European Union or Germany for involvement in a criminal organisation, money laundering, terrorist-related offences, child labour or trafficking in human beings; this criterion of exclusion is also applicable to legal Persons, whose majority of shares are held or factually controlled by natural or legal Persons which themselves are subject to such convictions or sanctions;
 - 2.3) having been convicted by a final court decision or a final administrative decision by a court, the European Union, national authorities in the Partner Country or in Germany for Sanctionable Practice in connection with a Tender Process or the performance of a Contract or for an irregularity affecting the EU's financial interests (*in the event of such a conviction, the Applicant or Bidder shall attach to*

¹ Capitalised terms used, but not otherwise defined in this Declaration of Undertaking have the meaning given to such term in KfW's "Guidelines for the Procurement of Consulting Services, Works, Goods, Plant and Non-Consulting Services in Financial Cooperation with Partner Countries".

² The PEA means the purchaser, the employer, the client, as the case may be, for the procurement of Consulting Services, Works, Plant, Goods or Non-Consulting Services.

this Declaration of Undertaking supporting information showing that this conviction is not relevant in the context of this Contract and that adequate compliance measures have been taken in reaction);

2.4) having been subject, within the past five years to a contract termination fully settled against us for significant or persistent failure to comply with our contractual obligations during such Contract performance, unless this termination was challenged and dispute resolution is still pending or has not confirmed a full settlement against us;

2.5) not having fulfilled the applicable fiscal obligations with regard to the payment of taxes at the respective tax residence and in the country of origin of the PEA (contractors based in Annex 1 countries (<https://www.consilium.europa.eu/de/policies/eu-list-of-non-cooperative-jurisdictions/>) must submit a fully completed and legally countersigned declaration of tax conformity (Appendix 1 to the Declaration of Undertaking) in addition to the Declaration of Undertaking at the time of award of the contract/contract review. This shall become an integral part of the contract. Failure to submit may result in exclusion from the awarding procedure. For contractors based in countries not listed as Annex I countries, only the Declaration of Undertaking must be submitted, and not the declaration of tax conformity;

2.6) being subject to an exclusion decision of the World Bank or any other multilateral development bank and being listed on the website <http://www.worldbank.org/debarr> or respectively on the relevant list of any other multilateral development bank (in the event of such exclusion, the Applicant or Bidder shall attach to this Declaration of Undertaking supporting information showing that this exclusion is not relevant in the context of this Contract and that adequate compliance measures have been taken in reaction); or

2.7) being guilty of misrepresentation in supplying the information required as condition to participation in this Tender Procedure.

3. We hereby certify that neither we, nor any of the members of our Joint Venture or any of our Subcontractors under the Contract are in any of the following situations of conflict of interest:

3.1) being an affiliate controlled by the PEA or a shareholder controlling the PEA, unless the stemming conflict of interest has been brought to the attention of KfW and resolved to its satisfaction;

3.2) having a business or family relationship with a PEA's staff involved in the Tender Process or the supervision of the resulting Contract, unless the stemming conflict of interest has been brought to the attention of KfW and resolved to its satisfaction;

3.3) being controlled by or controlling another Applicant or Bidder, or being under common control with another Applicant or Bidder, or receiving from or granting subsidies directly or indirectly to another Applicant or Bidder, having the same legal representative as another Applicant or Bidder, maintaining direct or indirect contacts with another Applicant or Bidder which allows us to have or give access to information contained in the respective Applications or Offers, influencing them or influencing decisions of the PEA;

3.4) being engaged in a Consulting Services activity, which, by its nature, may be in conflict with the assignments that we would carry out for the PEA;

3.5) in the case of procurement of Works, Plant or Goods:

- i. having prepared or having been associated with a Person who prepared specifications, drawings, calculations and other documentation to be used in the Tender Process of this Contract;
- ii. having been recruited (or being proposed to be recruited) ourselves or any

- of our affiliates, to carry out works supervision or inspection for this Contract;
4. If we are a state-owned entity, and compete in a Tender Process, we certify that we have legal and financial autonomy and that we operate under commercial laws and regulations.
 5. We undertake to bring to the attention of the PEA, which will inform KfW, any change in situation with regard to points 2 to 4 here above.
 6. In the context of the Tender Process and performance of the corresponding Contract:
 - 6.1) neither we nor any of the members of our Joint Venture nor any of our Subcontractors under the Contract have engaged or will engage in any Sanctionable Practice during the Tender Process and in the case of being awarded a Contract will engage in any Sanctionable Practice during the performance of the Contract;
 - 6.2) neither we nor any of the members of our Joint Venture or any of our Subcontractors under the Contract shall acquire or supply any equipment nor operate in any sectors under an embargo of the United Nations, the European Union or Germany; and
 - 6.3) we commit ourselves to complying with and ensuring that our Subcontractors and major suppliers under the Contract comply with international environmental and labour standards, consistent with laws and regulations applicable in the country of implementation of the Contract and the fundamental conventions of the International Labour Organisation³ (ILO) and international environmental treaties. Moreover, we shall implement environmental and social risks mitigation measures when specified in the relevant environmental and social management plans or other similar documents provided by the PEA and, in any case, implement measures to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse and gender based violence.
 7. In the case of being awarded a Contract, we, as well as all members of our Joint Venture partners and Subcontractors under the Contract will, (i) upon request, provide information relating to the Tender Process and the performance of the Contract and (ii) permit the PEA and KfW or an auditor appointed by either of them, and in the case of financing by the European Union also to European institutions having competence under European Union law, to inspect the respective accounts, records and documents, to permit on the spot checks and to ensure access to sites and the respective project.
 8. In the case of being awarded a Contract, we, as well as all our Joint Venture partners and Subcontractors under the Contract undertake to preserve above mentioned records and documents in accordance with applicable law, but in any case for at least six years from the date of fulfillment or termination of the Contract. Our financial transactions and financial statements shall be subject to auditing procedures in accordance with applicable law. Furthermore, we accept that our data (including personal data) generated in connection with the preparation and implementation of the Tender Process and the performance of the Contract are stored and processed according to the applicable law by the PEA and KfW.

³In case ILO conventions have not been fully ratified or implemented in the Employer's country the Applicant/Bidder/Contractor shall, to the satisfaction of the Employer and KfW, propose and implement appropriate measures in the spirit of the said ILO conventions with respect to a) workers grievances on working conditions and terms of employment, b) child labour, c) forced labour, d) worker's organisations and e) non-discrimination.

Name: _____ In the capacity of: _____

Duly empowered to sign in the name and on behalf of⁴: _____

Signature:

Dated:

⁴ In the case of a JV, insert the name of the JV. The person who will sign the application, bid or proposal on behalf of the Applicant/Bidder shall attach a power of attorney from the Applicant/Bidder.

Appendix 1

Declaration of tax conformity – binding confirmation for legal persons**Name of company**

I hereby confirm with my signature that:

1. I am authorised to make this declaration on behalf of the above company;
2. the company properly pays all taxes in accordance with the tax laws of the country in which the company is domiciled;
3. the company is not currently nor has been in the past involved in any legal proceedings concerning the taxation of the company;
4. the company will duly pay taxes that may arise from the provision of contracted services;
5. all information and statements provided in advance are complete, accurate in terms of content and currently correct.

.....
(Place)

.....
(Date)

.....
(Name of the consultant)

.....
(Signature(s))

Appendix 1**Declaration of tax conformity – binding confirmation for natural persons**

I hereby confirm with my signature that:

1. I make this declaration in my name/on my own account;
2. I duly pay taxes that I am obliged to pay under the tax law of my country of residence;
3. I am not currently involved in tax law court proceedings, nor have I been in the past;
4. I will duly pay taxes that may arise from the provision of contracted service;
5. I have filled in all the information and statements of this confirmation in full, accurately in terms of content and that they are up to date at this time.

.....
(Place)

.....
(Date)

.....
(Name of the person)

.....
(Signature)

Summary of Payment Currencies

For the whole of the Works

Name of payment currency	A Amount of currency	B Rate of exchange (local currency per unit of foreign)	C Local currency equivalent $C = A \times B$	D Percentage of Total Bid Price (TBP) $\frac{100 \times C}{TBP}$
Local currency (Kenya Shillings)		1.00		
Foreign currency (Euro)		*		
Total Bid Price (<u>Exclusive</u> of VAT)				100.00

* Bidder to enter Exchange Rate applicable 14 days before the date of submission of Bids.

Note:

1. Amounts to be indicated in the Table above are portions of the Bid Price Exclusive of Value Added Tax (VAT).
2. The project is exempt from Customs duties, VAT, IDF and RDL in respect of goods being imported or purchased locally.

BILL OF QUANTITIES

The Schedule of Bills of Quantities is given below.

<u>Bill No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	Preliminary and General Items
2	Ring Mains
3	Mwihoko A Distribution System (DMA 1-4)
4	Consumer Connections - DMAs 1-4
5	Solarization

Preamble and Notes to Bills of Quantities

PREAMBLE AND NOTES TO BILLS OF QUANTITIES

No specific Provision

Except where specific provisions are made elsewhere, the Contractor's price for any item shall include for all necessary works, supplies, equipment and services so that each item shall be complete in all respects to give a complete working item, fulfilling its intended purpose!

Where no specific provision is made in the Bill of Quantities for work of a temporary nature, it shall be considered as covered by the unit prices entered in the Bill of Quantities. If not explicitly described that something should only be installed and not supplied, the items in the BOQ shall include the supply and installation.

1. These Bills of Quantities form part of the Contract Documents and are to be read in conjunction with the Conditions of Contract, General and Specific Specifications and Drawings. The Particular Specifications overrides any Clauses / General Specifications given in the Preamble.
2. Whenever reference is made to "The Engineer" or "The Engineer's Representative" in the Bills of Quantities, it shall be construed to mean the person appointed by the Employer to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Contract Data, or other person appointed from time to time by the Employer and notified to the Contractor under General Conditions of Contract sub-clause 3.4 [Replacement of the Engineer].
3. The quantities set forth in the Bills of Quantities represent the character of the work to be carried out. There is no guarantee to the Contractor that he will be required to carry out the quantities of work indicated under any one particular item or group of items in the Bills of Quantities. Though on the Contract as a whole, the quantities are intended to represent the overall value of the work to be carried out.
4. The prices and rates inserted in the Bills of Quantities will be used for valuing the work executed and the Engineer will measure the whole of the works executed in accordance with the Contract.
5. The prices and rates inserted in the Bills of Quantities are to be the full inclusive costs of the works described under the items, complete in place and in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings. The prices and rates shall, except insofar as it is otherwise provided under the Contract, include all Constructional Plant, labour, supervision, materials, erection, maintenance, insurance, profit, taxes, and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set out or implied in the Contract.
6. The brief description of the items given in the Bills of Quantities are purely for the purpose of identification and in no way modify or supersede the detailed descriptions given in the Conditions of Contract, Specifications or Drawings. When pricing items, reference is to be made to the Conditions of Contract, Standard Specifications, Drawings and Particular Specification for the full directions and description of work and materials.
7. A price or rate is to be inserted, in ink, against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether quantities are stated or not, and if the Bidder includes the cost of a particular item

- elsewhere in his rates or prices, he shall insert the word "nil" against both the rate and extension of that particular item. Should the Bidder omit to price an item, then it will be assumed that he has included the cost of the item elsewhere in his rates or prices in the Contract.
8. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the priced Bill of Quantities, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related Items of Work.
 9. No alteration shall be made to the Bills of Quantities and no extra item shall be inserted. The Bidder shall satisfy himself that the Contract Sum arrived at by pricing the quantities and items given is sufficient compensation for constructing and maintaining the whole of the works in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 10. For the purpose of payment by Interim Certificate of "Lump Sum" items the Engineer may assess the portion of the work completed on the "Lump Sum" item and allow for payment of the portion of the "Lump Sum" he deems fair and reasonable. The total of all portions allowed shall not exceed the "Lump Sum". All interim payments shall be subject to the retention stipulated in the Contract Documents.
 11. During construction, the unit rate established for an item in one Bill of Quantities may be used as a basis for establishing a unit rate for similar work in another Bill of Quantities which contains no such item. No additional cost will be considered for such an eventuality.
 12. The Contractor will be provided by the Employer with all that land occupied by the Permanent Works including the specified working width for pipe laying and other permanent construction works. The costs of compensation and entry upon land (if any) for the specified working width will be paid by the Employer. All other costs for temporary access to the works or additional working space shall be borne by the Contractor.
 13. All costs related to strict adherence to all Health and Safety regulations stipulated in the National Legislation of Kenya and as specified in the Specifications for both temporary and permanent works pertaining to nature of the works under this Contract, shall be deemed included in the Contractor's rates.
 14. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to arrange for the removal of, or alteration to existing services where necessitated by the Works. Costs incurred will be paid under relevant items in the Bills of Quantities.
 15. Quantities for site clearance, stripping and spreading shall be based on plan area or linear meter cleared or stripped.
 16. The rates for excavation items shall be deemed to include inter alia for setting aside spoil for reuse in the Works or disposing to approved tips identified by the Contractor in liaison with the Local Authority and approved by the Engineer, except where otherwise provided for in the Bills of Quantities.
 17. Generally, excavation items are based on volumes for structures and on linear measurements for certain pipelines. The work may be covered by one or more items. The rates shall include as appropriate for:-
 - a) Breaking through surfaces, handling different classes of material separately; excavation beyond the net plan area of the foundations, for safe working space and for battering or timbering etc.

- b) Timbering
- c) Dealing with water from any source whatsoever
- d) Backfilling as specified
- e) Disposal of surplus spoil

Measurement of volume of excavation for structures shall be calculated from the plan dimensions of the structure without allowance for working space.

The depth of excavation in pipe trenches will be measured from stripped ground level to the invert of the pipe. Measurement for other excavations will be to the size which is required to accommodate the permanent works. A Bidder shall accordingly allow in his prices for any amount of extra excavation, which may be necessary for safe working space to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Items are included for "Extra Over for Rock" on a volume basis and within the specified trench dimensions. The rates shall include for breaking out, mucking and disposal by method(s) approved by the Engineer and any other additional costs for other works or special methods adopted for excavation and disposal by the Contractor, encountered within measured excavation.

Different rock classifications are defined in the Specifications and have been billed separately. Rock shall be measured as a volume calculated from the thickness encountered within the plan area of a mass excavation, within the plan dimensions of a structure, or within the nominal width of a trench. The decision of the Engineer on the classification of rock encountered in excavation shall be final and binding. **Note: Any excavation of murram in whatever form will be taken as common excavation. Murram (or Laterites) is defined as a weathered red sub-soil or material rich in secondary oxides of iron, aluminium or both, nearly devoid of bases and primary silicates and commonly with quartz and kaolinite.**

Timbering left in excavations shall only be measured for payment where it is specified or ordered by the Engineer.

18. Excavation by mechanical equipment may not be possible in some area due to restricted wayleaves, slopes/topographical features, ground water from whatsoever source, existing structures, drains, roads, trees, fences, walls, etc. The Contractor's rates for pipe trench excavation or any other Works shall be deemed to cover mechanical and/or manual excavation. No claim for restricted space or double haulage will be entertained.

The Contractor shall indemnify the Employer against all claims for damage which in opinion of the Engineer may be caused by Excavation. This includes reinstatement of road surfaces, drains, fences, wall, culverts, etc., all in accordance to relevant Authorities and the specifications.

19. When the site of any particular item of the Works has been sufficiently cleared of trees, undergrowth etc. and before any excavation or filling has been carried out, the Contractor shall carry out a survey under the Supervision of the Engineer's Representative to take, record and agree upon an adequate number of original ground levels. The data so obtained shall be used as a basis for the computation of excavation and filling and preparation of "As-Built" Drawings by the Contractor. If for whatever reason the Contractor commences excavation without taking levels, the Engineer's decision on the original ground levels to be used for computation will be final.
20. The volume of fill will be measured net to the finished levels as shown on drawings or as amended by the Engineer.

21. METHOD RELATED CHARGES

In order that the Contractor may cover his cost in executing specific portions of work, where those costs are not properly attributable to the quality of permanent works to be executed, he may cover such costs in the Bills of Quantities in accordance with the following provisions:

For the purpose of these charges the following words and expressions shall have the meaning hereby assigned to them.

- i. 'Method Related Charge' means the sum for an item inserted in the Bills of Quantities by a Tenderer in accordance with paragraph **20a**).
 - ii. 'Time Related Charge' means a Method Related Charge for work the cost of which is to be considered as proportional to the length of time taken to execute the work.
 - iii. 'Fixed Charge' means a Method Related Charge which is not a Time Related Charge.
- a) A Tenderer may insert in the Bills of Quantities, such items for Method Related Charges as he may decide to cover items of work relating to his intended method of executing the works, the costs of which are not to be considered as proportional to the quantities, rates and prices for the other items.
 - b) Each item for a Method Related Charge inserted by the Tenderer shall be fully described so as to define precisely the extent of work covered and to identify the constructional resources (plant, equipment, etc.) to be used and particular items of permanent or temporary works to which the items relate. The description shall include the type of charge (Time Related or Fixed) and in the case of a Time Related Charge, shall include also the expected duration, and the rate of charge.
 - c) The insertion by a Tenderer of an item for a Method Related Charge in the Bills of Quantities shall not bind him to adopt the method stated in the description of the item. However, in the case of a Time Related Charge, where the method is changed, a revised rate of charge shall be used taking account of the revised execution period to give the same total charge, had the original method, time and charge rate been adhered to.

If the charge is a Fixed Charge then payment to the Contractor for such an item shall be in equal installments spread evenly throughout the duration of that part of the works which is the subject of the Fixed Charge.

- d) Method Related Charges shall not be admeasured but shall be deemed to be prices for the purpose of Clauses 3.5 and 12 of the Conditions of Contract and shall be paid in accordance with Clause 14.3 of the Conditions of Contract.
- e) In the event of the satisfactory execution of any part of the works which has been the subject of an item for a Method Related Charge using, whether in whole or in part, a method other than that described in the item, the Contractor shall nevertheless be entitled to payment of the Method Related Charge or the balance thereof, as the case may be, such instalments at such times and upon such events as may from time to time be agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor.

In default of such agreement the Method Related Charge, or the balance then unpaid, shall be allowed to the Contractor by way of instalments in interim certificates at such times and upon such events as the Engineer shall decide.

The amount of Method Related Charge shall be neither increased nor decreased by reason of any change in method made by the Contractor, unless such change has been ordered or approved in writing by the Engineer, in which case the provisions of Clause 13 of the Conditions of Contract shall apply.

22. The rates for concrete shall include for fresh and hardened concrete tests prescribed in the Specifications including making and testing concrete cubes and forwarding the results to the Engineer. Testing to be carried out by a Test Laboratory approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain a written log of cubes prepared indicating date of testing from which structure and part of the works the cubes were made, and results achieved. The Contractor shall designate a qualified person for preparation and follow-up on cube tests in co-ordination with the Engineer / Engineer's Representative.
23. The rates for precast concrete paving slabs/blocks shall include for all cutting, bedding, jointing and laying to falls.
24. The rates for precast concrete edging and kerbs shall include for formwork, concrete bed and backing, all cutting, jointing and laying.
25. All formwork must be cleaned and oiled prior to use. All exposed concrete edges shall have a 20mm chamfer unless otherwise directed and costs deemed to be included in formwork rates. The formwork rates shall also be inclusive of all necessary box outs and cut outs for individual holes up to 1 square metre.

The rates for forming rebates in concrete walls etc. shall include for forming pockets for the fish tail fixing cleats where required.

Deductions from formwork quantities will be made for openings more than 1 square metre in area.

26. Formwork for upper surfaces inclined at 30 degrees or less to the horizontal is not measured and the cost of any such formwork used will be deemed to be included in the relevant concrete item rate.
27. Wrought formwork where specified will be measured to 150mm below final ground levels.
28. Items required for Structural Joints and Construction Joints shown on drawings shall be paid for as per the rates in the Bills of Quantities; the rate for providing and fixing PVC water bar is deemed to be inclusive of all joints, overlaps, junctions, welding, etc. Formwork not shown on drawings or ordered by the Engineer shall be deemed to be included in the unit rates for concrete work.
29. All rates and sums in the Bills of Quantities shall be in Kenya Shillings and Cents.
30. If possible a construction wayleave of up to 6m for the Transmission Mains and construction wayleave of up to 3m for Distribution Mains will generally be allowed. In the event the above mentioned wayleave widths are not available due to obstructions or restricted access, the Contractor will execute the works using suitable approved alternative methods. The costs for alternative methods are deemed to be covered by tender rates. No additional costs will be allowed.

Payment for site clearance will be based upon this width except that the Engineer reserves the right to restrict this width due to the presence of obstructions, roads, houses, footpaths, boundary walls, fences, trees and the like. Payment shall then be according to the actual area cleared. In case additional space is required this may be made available by the Contractor at his own cost.

No claim for additional space will be considered by the Engineer. No claims for inconvenience and the like caused by obstruction will be considered. The rates shall be deemed to include for reinstatement of fences, gates, etc.

31. All pipe diameters indicated in the Bills of Quantities and on Drawings are nominal. Fittings dimensions and jointing to suit size/type of pipes supplied by the Bidder and Bidder's rates are deemed to allow for this. No additional cost adjustment will be allowed.
32. Unless otherwise specified the method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Standard Method of Measurement of Civil Engineering Quantities (CESMM3) published by the Institution of Civil Engineers, London, 1991. In some cases variations to this method have been made to suit local practice and particular sections of the Works. A Contractor shall be deemed to have priced the items accordingly and no claims relating to variation from the method of measurement stated in these documents shall be considered.
33. Items for buildings, electrical and mechanical works are not described using CESMM3 for clarity purposes.
34. All quantities have been measured in Metric Units.
35. Explanation of abbreviations used in the Bills of Quantities are as follows:-

L.S.	-	Lump Sum
P.S.	-	Provisional Sum
P.C.	-	Prime Cost
E.O.	-	Extra Over
Avg.	-	Average
Max.	-	Maximum
Min.	-	Minimum
n.e.	-	Not Exceeding
Nr	-	Number
mm	-	Millimetre
m	-	Linear Metre
m ²	-	Square Metre
m ³	-	Cubic Metre
Ha.	-	Hectare
Drg.	-	Drawing
Kg.	-	Kilogramme
H.T.	-	High Tensile
M.S.	-	Mild Steel
B.L.	-	Bitumen Lined
Dia.	-	Diameter
E.C.	-	Epoxy Coated
E.L.	-	Epoxy Lined
S & S	-	Socket & Spigot
C.L.	-	Cement-mortar Lined
C.I.	-	Cast Iron

D.I.	-	Ductile Iron
uPVC	-	Unplasticised Polyvinyl Chloride
G.I.	-	Galvanised Iron
G.M.S.	-	Galvanised Mild Steel
P.E.H.	-	Palothene
PE	-	Polyethylene
Hr.	-	Hour
FE/Fe	-	Ferrous

36. The rates for metalwork shall include for bolts, nuts, washers and rag-bolts, fixing as specified or in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and rectifying as specified any parts of the painted, coated or galvanised surface that may be damaged either before or after erection.
37. The rates for fixing penstocks and flap valves etc. shall include for bedding and grouting, testing for water tightness, greasing all working parts and leaving in good working order; where the item includes supply, the rates shall also include for supplying drawings for approval before manufacture is commenced.

38. Concrete Works

- a) Item : Concrete
- Unit : m³ of each class

Concrete shall be measured by the cubic metre of each class calculated from the dimensions given on the drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. No deduction shall be made in the measurement for:

- i) bolt holes, pockets, box outs and cast-in components provided that the volume of each is less than 0.15 cubic metres;
- ii) mortar beds, fillets, drip moulds, rebates, recesses, grooves, chamfers and the like of 100mm total width or less;
- iii) reinforcement.

The rates for concrete shall include for the cost of:

- i) provision and transport of cement, coarse and fine aggregates and water;
- ii) admixtures and workability agents including submission of details unless otherwise specified;
- iii) batching, mixing, transporting, placing, vibrating, compacting and curing;
- iv) class UF1 finish;
- v) laying to sloping surfaces not exceeding 15 degrees from the horizontal and laying to falls;
- vi) formwork to blinding concrete;
- vii) placing and compacting against excavated surfaces where required including any additional concrete to fill overbreak or working space;

viii) complying with the requirements of Specifications, in particular Clauses 701-715 inclusive.

b) Item : Blinding Concrete

Unit : m³

Blinding concrete shall be measured by the cubic metre calculated as the product of the plan area of the foundation as shown on the drawings and the instructed thickness. No deduction shall be made for openings provided that the area of each is less than 0.5 square metres. Blinding concrete over hard material shall be measured as the volume used provided that the maximum thickness of 150mm allowed for overbreak is not exceeded.

The rate for blinding concrete shall include for all costs itemised in Note 37(a) of this Preamble.

c) Item : No Fines Concrete

Unit : m³

No fines concrete shall be measured by the cubic metre calculated from the dimensions given on the drawings or as instructed by the Engineer.

The rate for no fines concrete shall include for all costs stated in Note 37(a) of this Preamble.

d) Item : Unformed Surface Finishes

Unit : m² of each class of finish

Unformed surface finishes shall be measured by the square metre from the dimensions given on the drawings or as instructed by the Engineer.

The rate for concrete in Notes 35(a), (b) and (c) shall include for class UF1 finish.

The rate for unformed surface finishes shall include for the cost of complying with Clause 712 of the General Specifications.

e) Item : Formwork for Formed Surface Finishes

Unit : m² of formwork for each class of finish for each range of inclinations

Except as stated below, formwork shall be measured by the square metre of formwork actually in contact with the finished face of the concrete. No deduction shall be made in the measurement for openings, pipes, ducts and the like, provided that the area of each is less than 0.50 square metres. Unless otherwise stated, if the volume or area of concrete has not been deducted when measuring the concrete in accordance with Notes 37(a), (b) and (c), formwork to form or box out the void shall not be measured.

Formwork less than 300mm high to edges of slabs shall be measured by the linear metre in accordance with Note 35(f) of this Preamble.

Inclined formwork shall be measured in accordance with the following classifications:

- i) Horizontal: 85 to 90 degrees inclination from vertical
- ii) Sloping: 10 to 85 degrees inclination from vertical
- iii) Battered: 0 to 10 degrees inclination from vertical
- iv) Vertical: 0 degrees
- v) Sloping upper surfaces inclined at more than 15 degrees from the horizontal

Formwork required for blinding concrete, to form construction joints and shear keys for future concrete and other construction surfaces shall not be measured and the costs shall be included in the rates for other work.

Formwork to contraction and expansion joints shall be measured by the square metre on one face only. The rates shall include for the costs stated below and for forming recesses for sealant and channels for grout.

The rates for formwork shall include for the cost of submission of details, providing and transporting all materials for formwork and falsework, erection including provision of supports, fillets and chamfers 75mm and less in width, bolts, ties, fixings, cutting to waste, drilling or notching the formwork for reinforcement where required, working around pipes, ducts, conduits and waterstops, temporary openings, cleaning, dressing, stripping, filling bolt holes and any remedial work and for complying with the Specifications, particular Clauses 707 and 801 to 806 inclusive.

- f) Item : Formwork to Edges of Slabs
Unit : m of each class of finish

Formwork less than 300mm high to edges of slabs shall be measured by the linear metre.

The rate shall include for the costs stated in Note 37 (e) of this Preamble.

- g) Item : Waterstops
Unit : m of each type

Waterstops shall be measured by the metre run of each type.

The rate for waterstops shall include for the provision, installation, jointing, any sealants required at the face of the concrete and for placing and compacting concrete around the waterstop.

- h) Item : Mortar
Unit : m²

Mortar used for bedding base plates and the like shall be measured by square metre as the area of the base plate at the specified nominal thickness of bedding.

Mortar used in filling bolts pockets and the like shall not be measured separately and the costs shall be included in the rates for the bolts.

The rates for mortar shall include for the cost of providing and placing the mortar and of complying with the requirements of the Specifications, in particular Clauses 713

i) Item : Admixture Workability and Hardening Agents

Unit : As specified in the Particular Specifications

Where required by the Special Specification admixtures, workability and hardening agents shall be measured and paid for in accordance with the Special Specification.

j) Item : Reinforcement

Unit : Tonne of each type for each range of diameters

Reinforcement shall be measured separately for each of the following ranges:

i) of diameter equal to or less than 16mm

ii) of diameter greater than 16mm

Steel fabric reinforcement shall be measured in accordance with Note 37(k) of this Preamble.

Steel (plain and deformed bars) reinforcement shall be measured by the tonne and shall be the calculated weight of the steel required including splice lengths shown on the drawings. No allowance shall be made in the measurement for rolling margins or cutting waste. The density of steel shall be taken as 7850 kilogrammes per cubic metre.

The rates for reinforcement shall include for cost of providing, cutting to length, splice lengths additional to those shown on the drawings, laps, bending, hooking, waste incurred by cutting, cleaning, spacer blocks, provision and fixing of chairs or other types of supports, welding, fixing the reinforcement in position including the provision of wire or other material for supporting and tying the reinforcement in place, being reinforcement aside temporarily and straightening, placing and compacting concrete around reinforcement and for complying with the requirements of the Specifications, in particular Clauses 721 to 722.

k) Item : Fabric Reinforcement

Unit : m² of each type

Steel fabric reinforcement shall be measured by the square metre and shall be the calculated area excluding any allowance for laps.

The rate for steel fabric reinforcement shall include for the costs stated in Note 37(j) of this Preamble.

Sewers, Drains and Pipelines

39. The rates for pipes, pipework and specials shall include for supply of all materials, setting of concrete blocks and hardwood wedges where specified, providing any temporary support that may be necessary, preparing ends of pipes for jointing and all labour in jointing, protection to detachable joints, cleaning pipelines and rectifying as specified any damage to surface coating. The rates shall also include for all cutting of pipes consequent upon structures, specials and fittings being constructed in the designated positions.
40. The rates for concrete surround, bed and haunching to pipes, concrete in anchor blocks to pipes, and to gully pots shall include for all formwork required and for any additional concrete the Contractor may place for his own convenience or by reason of the method of carrying out the work.
41. Pipes, Fittings and Valves – must be from reputable manufacturers and according to the applicable International Standards, as given in the Particular and General Specifications

Shop Drawings

42. Detailed shop drawings, in triplicate, to be provided for all items where ferrous pipework, fittings and any metalwork i.e. penstocks, ladders etc., are indicated to be installed as outlined in the bills of quantities and drawings. These drawings to be submitted well in advance of ordering of the above materials and the billed rates are deemed to include for provision of these drawings, samples where requested, and inspection where fabricated by the Engineer or his Representative.

Prime Cost Items

43. Attendance on nominated Sub-Contractors shall include for all or any of the following as appropriate - labour, materials and plant required for taking delivery, carting, storing, hoisting and builder's work entailed in fixing, erecting and installing as specified or in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and all overheads and profits.
44. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is reasonable to expect the Contractor to price the attendance item it will be so included in the Bills of Quantities. In all other cases it will form the subject of a Provisional Sum to be expended on a Dayworks basis.
45. Profit shall include for establishment charges, profit and any other costs not included in the attendance item.
46. The rates for the supply of any mechanical and electrical equipment shall include for the submission of factory test results.

47. Definitions of Terms used in Bill of Quantities

- a) **'Provide'** - shall mean all costs to cover purchase of materials in good condition, services for transaction with the supplier, supervision, transport to site of works all charges for rental, consumptions, overheads and profits throughout the Contract. It shall also include for all maintenance, insurance and handling and storage whenever applicable.

- b) **‘Excavate for’** - shall mean handling of any material from its incumbent position intended for specified work shown in the drawings or directed by the Project Manager and backfilling and compacting part of material after laying of pipes or erection of structures, and cart away remaining to tips to be provided by the Contractor. The cost for this work shall include all survey, supervision, labour, tools, machinery, protection of work, pumping, insurances and overheads and profits.
 - c) **‘Laying’** - shall cover all work necessary for placing an object or material to true line and level specified in a drawing or as directed by the Engineer.
 - d) **‘Jointing’** - shall mean process of fixing specified material, pipes, fittings and specials together using appropriate tools, material, labour and machinery. It should cover for all work necessary to provide matching of opposite parts in size, shape and position indicated and clamps, seatings and holders to hold firmly.
 - e) **‘Testing’** - shall mean provision of all materials, apparatus, labour, machinery, charges for the media or chemical to be used and their transport, repair of object to be tested if required, re-testing, excavation of any part for visual inspection, erection of any type all until the object has been certified as having passed the required test satisfactorily.
 - f) **‘Install’** - shall include for all work requirements stipulated for "laying" and "jointing". It will cover all expenses for the provision of labour, materials, removal from stores, complete erection, installation, supervision, site testing and commissioning as per the Specifications.
48. The unit rates for the various items listed in the BOQ shall include, except insofar as it is otherwise provided under the Contract, all labour, construction equipment, materials, erection, maintenance, supervision, insurances etc. set forth or implied in the Contract. These are all deemed to include all allowances for waste or surplus of any kind, which are not subject to measurement.
49. The unit rates inserted by the Tenderer into the BoQ shall be with a maximum of 2 decimal places and only 2 decimal places will be used for the calculations. In Excel this function is activated under Options, Advanced Options, "When calculating this workbook set precision as displayed".
50. The rates to be indicated in the Bills of Quantities shall be inclusive of all applicable Government duties and taxes, excluding Value Added Tax (VAT).

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

- a) Site Organization**
- b) Method Statements**
- c) Mobilization Schedule**
- d) Construction Schedule**

Qualification Information

*[The information to be filled in by **bidders** in the following pages shall be used for purposes of qualification as provided for in ITB 5. This information shall not be incorporated in the Contract. Attach additional pages as necessary. Pertinent sections of attached documents should be translated into English].*

1. Individual Bidders or Individual Members of Joint Ventures

- 1.1 Constitution or legal status of Bidder: *[attach copy]*
 Place of registration: *[insert]*
 Principal place of business: *[insert]*
 Power of attorney of signatory of Bid: *[attach]*
- 1.2 Annual amounts of construction works performed during the last 3 years *[insert amounts in the national currency equivalent]*
- 1.3 Number 3 *no* of works of a nature and amount similar to the Works performed as prime Contractor over the last 3 years. *[The amounts should be indicated in the same currency used for Item 1.2 above. Also list details of work under way or committed, including expected completion date(s).]*

Bidders and each member to a JV should provide information on the satisfactory implementation of at least the three number of works of a nature and complexity equivalent to the Works over the period of Three (3) years starting 1st January 2020. This should provide information that the projects were/are being implemented as per the planned programmes and cashflow forecasts, or, if not, give the reasons. The Contractor needs to demonstrate beyond reasonable doubt that they are not substantially at fault for delays in implementation of the works and reduced cashflow.

The summary information in the below table must be substantiated with references from the respective Employers or supervising Engineers to support this. If there is any doubt about the authenticity of the references and / or information provided by the Contractors then the bid will be rejected. In this respect, references from Kenyan or East African Employers / Engineers will be preferred.

Experience as prime contractor in the construction of at least three number of works of a nature and complexity equivalent to the Works											
(a) No.	(b) Name of Contract	(c) Employer's Contact Address, Tel, Fax	Accepted Contract Amount [Current Kshs Equivalent]	Amended Contract Amount [Current Kshs Equivalent]	Commencement Date	Original Time for Completion	Time Extensions awarded	Actual / Estimated Completion Date	Percentage completion of Works	Value of Outstanding Work [Current Kshs Equivalent]	Average Monthly Invoicing Over Last Six Months [Kshs/month]
1											
2											
3											

Experience as prime contractor in the construction of at least three number of works of a nature and complexity equivalent to the Works			
(a) No.	(b) Name of Contract	Description of main reason's for time extensions and / or any delays in implementation of the works	Employer / Engineer's Representative
			Name Position Signature
1			
2			
3			

1.4 Major items of Contractor's Equipment proposed for carrying out the Works. *[List all information requested below. Refer also to ITB Sub-Clause 5.3 (d).]*

Item of equipment	Description, make, and age (years)	Condition (new, good, poor) and number available	Owned, leased (from whom?), or to be purchased (from whom?)
(a)			
(b)			

1.5 Qualifications and experience of key personnel proposed for administration and execution of the Contract. *[Attach biographical data. Refer also to ITB Sub-Clause 5.3 (e) and GC Sub-Clause 9.1.]*

Position	Name	Years of experience (general)	Years of experience in proposed position
(a)			
(b)			

1.6 Proposed subcontracts and firms involved. Refer to GC Clause 7.

Sections of the Works	Value of subcontract	Subcontractor (name and address)	Experience in similar work
(a)			
(b)			

1.7 Financial reports for the last 3 years: balance sheets, profit and loss statements, auditors' reports, etc. *[List below and attach copies.]*

- 1.8 Evidence of access to financial resources to meet the qualification requirements: cash in hand, lines of credit, etc. List below and attach copies of support documents.
- 1.9 Name, address, and telephone, telex, and facsimile numbers of banks that may provide references if contacted by the Employer.
- 1.10 Information on current litigation(s) in which the Bidder is involved.

Other party(ies)	Cause of dispute	Amount involved
(a)		
(b)		

- 1.11 Proposed Program (work method and schedule). Descriptions, drawings, and charts, as necessary, to comply with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

- 2. Joint Ventures**
- 2.1 The information listed in 1.1 - 1.10 above shall be provided for each partner of the joint venture.
 - 2.2 The information in 1.11 above shall be provided for the joint venture.
 - 2.3 Attach the power of attorney of the signatory(ies) of the Bid authorizing signature of the Bid on behalf of the joint venture.
 - 2.4 Attach the Agreement among all partners of the joint venture (and which is legally binding on all partners), which shows that:
 - (a) all partners shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract terms;
 - (b) one of the partners shall be nominated as being in charge, authorized to incur liabilities, and receive instructions for and on behalf of any and all partners of the joint venture; and
 - (c) the execution of the entire Contract, including payment, shall be done exclusively with the partner in charge.
- 3. Additional Requirements**
- 3.1 Bidders should provide any additional information required in the BDS.

Section V. Eligibility Criteria

Eligibility in KfW-Financed Procurement

1. Consulting Services, Works, Goods, Plant and Non-Consulting Services are eligible for KfW financing regardless of the country of origin of the Contractors (including Subcontractors and suppliers for the execution of the Contract), except where an international embargo or sanction by the United Nations, the European Union or the German Government applies.
2. Applicants/Bidders (including all members of a Joint Venture and proposed or engaged Subcontractors) shall not be awarded a KfW-financed Contract if, on the date of submission of their Application/Offer or on the intended date of Award of a Contract, they:
 - 2.1 are bankrupt or being wound up or ceasing their activities, are having their activities administered by courts, have entered into receivership, or are in any analogous situation;
 - 2.2 have been
 - (a) convicted by a final judgement or a final administrative decision or subject to financial sanctions by the United Nations, the European Union and/or the German Government for involvement in a criminal organisation, money laundering, terrorist-related offences, child labour or trafficking in human beings; this criterion of exclusion is also applicable to legal Persons, whose majority of shares are held or factually controlled by natural or legal Persons which themselves are subject to such convictions or sanctions;
 - (b) convicted by a final court decision or a final administrative decision by a court, the European Union or national authorities in the Partner Country or in Germany for Sanctionable Practice during any Tender Process or the performance of a Contract or for an irregularity affecting the EU's financial interests, unless they provide supporting information together with their Declaration of Undertaking (Form available as Appendix to the Application/Offer which shows that this conviction is not relevant in the context of this Contract and that adequate compliance measures have been taken in reaction;
 - 2.3 have been subject within the past five years to a Contract termination fully settled against them for significant or persistent failure to comply with their contractual obligations during Contract performance, unless this termination was challenged and the dispute resolution is still pending or has not confirmed a full settlement against them;
 - 2.4 have not fulfilled applicable fiscal obligations regarding payments of taxes either in the country where they are constituted or the PEA's country;
 - 2.5 are subject to an exclusion decision of the World Bank or any other multilateral development bank and are listed in the respective table with debarred and cross-debarred firms and individual available on the World Bank's website or any other multilateral development bank unless they

provide supporting information together with their Declaration of Undertaking which shows that this exclusion is not relevant in the context of this Contract or

2.6 have given misrepresentation in documentation requested by the PEA as part of the Tender Process of the relevant Contract.

3. State-owned entities may compete only if they can establish that they (i) are legally and financially autonomous, and (ii) operate under commercial law. To be eligible, a state-owned entity shall establish to KfW's satisfaction, through all relevant documents, including its charter and other information KfW may request, that it: (i) is a legal entity separate from their state (ii) does not currently receive substantial subsidies or budget support; (iii) operates like any commercial enterprise, and, inter alia, is not obliged to pass on its surplus to their state, can acquire rights and liabilities, borrow funds and be liable for repayment of its debts, and can be declared bankrupt.

Section VI. KfW Policy – Sanctionable Practice – Social and Environmental Responsibility

1. Sanctionable Practice

The PEA and the Contractors (including all members of a Joint Venture and proposed or engaged Subcontractors) must observe the highest standard of ethics during the Tender Process and performance of the Contract.

By signing the Declaration of Undertaking the Contractors declare that (i) they did not and will not engage in any Sanctionable Practice likely to influence the Tender Process and the corresponding Award of Contract to the PEA's detriment, and that (ii) in case of being awarded a Contract they will not engage in any Sanctionable Practice.

Moreover, KfW requires to include in the Contracts a provision pursuant to which Contractors must permit KfW and in case of financing by the European Union also to European institutions having competence under European law to inspect the respective accounts, records and documents relating to the Tender Process and the performance of the Contract, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by KfW.

KfW reserves the right to take any action it deems appropriate to check that these ethics rules are observed and reserves, in particular, the rights to:

- (a) reject an Offer for Award of Contract if during the Tender Process the Bidder who is recommended for the Award of Contract has engaged in Sanctionable Practice, directly or by means of an agent in view of being awarded the Contract;
- (b) declare misprocurement and exercise its rights on the ground of the Funding Agreement with the PEA relating to suspension of disbursements, early repayment and termination if, at any time, the PEA, Contractors or their legal representatives or Subcontractors have engaged in Sanctionable Practice during the Tender Process or performance of the Contract without the PEA having taken appropriate action in due time satisfactory to KfW to remedy the situation, including by failing to inform KfW at the time they knew of such practices.

KfW defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:

Coercive Practice	The impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any person or the property of the person with a view to influencing improperly the actions of a person.
Collusive Practice	An arrangement between two or more persons designed to achieve an improper purpose, including influencing improperly the actions of another person.
Corrupt Practice	The promising, offering, giving, making, insisting on, receiving, accepting or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of any

illegal payment or undue advantage of any nature, to or by any person, with the intention of influencing the actions of any person or causing any person to refrain from any action.

Fraudulent Practice Any action or omission, including misrepresentation that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a person to obtain a financial benefit or to avoid an obligation.

Obstructive Practice Means (i) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing evidence material to the investigation or the making of false statements to investigators, in order to materially impede an official investigation into allegations of a Corrupt Practice, Fraudulent Practice, Coercive Practice or Collusive Practice, or threatening, harassing or intimidating any Person to prevent them from disclosing their knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or (ii) any act intended to materially impede the exercise of KfW's access to contractually required information in connection with an official investigation into allegations of a Corrupt Practice, Fraudulent Practice, Coercive Practice or Collusive Practice.

Sanctionable Practice Any Coercive Practice, Collusive Practice, Corrupt Practice, Fraudulent Practice or Obstructive Practice (as such terms are defined herein) which is unlawful under the Financing Agreement.

2. Social and Environmental Responsibility

Projects financed in whole or partly in the framework of Financial Cooperation have to ensure compliance with international Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) standards (including issues of sexual exploitation and abuse and gender based violence) Contractors in KfW-financed projects shall consequently undertake in the respective Contracts to:

- (a) comply with and ensure that all their Subcontractors and major suppliers, i.e. for major supply items comply with international environmental and labour standards, consistent with applicable law and regulations in the country of implementation of the respective Contract and the fundamental conventions of the International Labour Organisation⁵ (ILO) and international environmental treaties and;
- (b) implement any environmental and social risks mitigation measures, as identified in the environmental and social impact assessment (ESIA) and further detailed in the environmental and social management plan (ESMP)

⁵In case ILO conventions have not been fully ratified or implemented in the Employer's country the Applicant/Bidder/Contractor shall, to the satisfaction of the Employer and KfW, propose and implement appropriate measures in the spirit of the said ILO conventions with respect to a) workers grievances on working conditions and terms of employment, b) child labour, c) forced labour, d) worker's organisations and e) non-discrimination.

as far as these measures are relevant to the Contract and implement measures for the prevention of sexual exploitation and abuse and gender-based violence.

PART 2 – WORKS REQUIREMENTS

Section VII. Works Requirements

Contents

1. Specifications

- a) Technical Specifications
- b) Specifications for Project Area Environmental, Social, Health and Safety Management (ESHS)

2. Drawings

1. Specifications

a) Technical Specifications

1. The Specifications to be used for the Works are the General and Particular Specifications given in Volume II of the Bidding Documents.
2. Standards, brand names, catalog numbers or similar classifications provided in the Specifications are indicative of performance requirements and offers which have similar characteristics and which provide performance and quality equal or higher to the performance requirements specified would be accepted.
3. The Terms “The Engineer” (or “The Resident Engineer”) and “Engineer’s Representative” have the same meaning as “The Project Manager” and “The Project Manager’s Representative” respectively.

THE DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS ARE GIVEN IN VOLUME II OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS

b) Specifications for Environmental, Social, Health and Safety Management (ESHS) of the Works

In these ESHS Specifications, General Requirements, the Bidder is required to sign each paragraph in the space provided if he is compliant and committed to implement the requirements. The Bidder thereby declares that he has read the requirements and that he is willing and able to implement them.

In Specific Requirements, the Bidder is required to enter "Yes" in the space provided if he is compliant and committed to implement the requirements. In case the Bidder enters "No" he should explain his reason for doing so.

THE DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL, SOCIAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT (ESHS) OF THE WORKS ARE GIVEN IN ANNEX 1 OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2. Drawings

THE ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ARE GIVEN IN VOLUME III OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS.

PART 3 – CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (CC) AND CONTRACT FORMS

Section VIII. General Conditions (GC)

1.	<u>General Provisions</u>	77
1.1	<u>Definitions</u>	77
1.2	<u>Interpretation</u>	83
1.3	<u>Communications</u>	83
1.4	<u>Law and Language</u>	84
1.5	<u>Priority of Documents</u>	84
1.6	<u>Contract Agreement</u>	85
1.7	<u>Assignment</u>	85
1.8	<u>Care and Supply of Documents</u>	85
1.9	<u>Delayed Drawings or Instructions</u>	85
1.10	<u>Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents</u>	86
1.11	<u>Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents</u>	87
1.12	<u>Confidential Details</u>	87
1.13	<u>Compliance with Laws</u>	87
1.14	<u>Joint and Several Liability</u>	88
1.15	<u>Inspections and Audit by the Bank</u>	88
2.	<u>The Employer</u>	88
2.1	<u>Right of Access to the Site</u>	88
2.2	<u>Permits, Licences or Approvals</u>	89
2.3	<u>Employer's Personnel</u>	89
2.4	<u>Employer's Financial Arrangements</u>	89
2.5	<u>Employer's Claims</u>	90
3.	<u>The Engineer</u>	91
3.1	<u>Engineer's Duties and Authority</u>	91
3.2	<u>Delegation by the Engineer</u>	92
3.3	<u>Instructions of the Engineer</u>	93
3.4	<u>Replacement of the Engineer</u>	93
3.5	<u>Determinations</u>	94
4.	<u>The Contractor</u>	95
4.1	<u>Contractor's General Obligations</u>	95
4.2	<u>Performance Security</u>	96
4.3	<u>Contractor's Representative</u>	97
4.4	<u>Subcontractors</u>	98
4.5	<u>Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract</u>	98
4.6	<u>Co-operation</u>	99
4.7	<u>Setting Out</u>	99
4.8	<u>Safety Procedures</u>	100
4.9	<u>Quality Assurance</u>	100
4.10	<u>Site Data</u>	100
4.11	<u>Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount</u>	101
4.12	<u>Unforeseeable Physical Conditions</u>	101
4.13	<u>Rights of Way and Facilities</u>	103
4.14	<u>Avoidance of Interference</u>	103
4.15	<u>Access Route</u>	103

4.16	<u>Transport of Goods</u>	103
4.18	<u>Protection of the Environment</u>	104
4.19	<u>Electricity, Water and Gas</u>	104
4.22	<u>Security of the Site</u>	106
4.23	<u>Contractor's Operations on Site</u>	107
4.24	<u>Fossils</u>	107
5.	<u>Nominated Subcontractors</u>	108
5.1	<u>Definition of "nominated Subcontractor"</u>	108
5.2	<u>Objection to Nomination</u>	108
5.3	<u>Payments to nominated Subcontractors</u>	109
5.4	<u>Evidence of Payments</u>	109
6.	<u>Staff and Labour</u>.....	109
6.1	<u>Engagement of Staff and Labour</u>	109
6.2	<u>Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour</u>	109
6.3	<u>Persons in the Service of Employer</u>	110
6.4	<u>Labour Laws</u>	110
6.5	<u>Working Hours</u>	110
6.6	<u>Facilities for Staff and Labour</u>	110
6.7	<u>Health and Safety</u>	110
6.8	<u>Contractor's Superintendence</u>	112
6.9	<u>Contractor's Personnel</u>	112
6.10	<u>Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment</u>	112
6.11	<u>Disorderly Conduct</u>	112
6.12	<u>Foreign Personnel</u>	113
6.13	<u>Supply of Foodstuffs</u>	113
6.14	<u>Supply of Water</u>	113
6.15	<u>Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance</u>	113
6.16	<u>Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs</u>	113
6.17	<u>Arms and Ammunition</u>	113
6.18	<u>Festivals and Religious Customs</u>	113
6.19	<u>Funeral Arrangements</u>	114
6.20	<u>Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour</u>	114
6.21	<u>Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour</u>	114
6.22	<u>Employment Records of Workers</u>	114
6.23	<u>Workers' Organisations</u>	114
6.24	<u>Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity</u>	114
7.	<u>Plant, Materials and Workmanship</u>.....	115
7.1	<u>Manner of Execution</u>	115
7.2	<u>Samples</u>	115
7.3	<u>Inspection</u>	115
7.4	<u>Testing</u>	116
7.5	<u>Rejection</u>	117
7.6	<u>Remedial Work</u>	117
7.7	<u>Ownership of Plant and Materials</u>	118
7.8	<u>Royalties</u>	118
8.	<u>Commencement, Delays and Suspension</u>	118
8.1	<u>Commencement of Works</u>	118

8.2	<u>Time for Completion</u>	119
8.3	<u>Programme</u>	119
8.4	<u>Extension of Time for Completion</u>	120
8.5	<u>Delays Caused by Authorities</u>	121
8.6	<u>Rate of Progress</u>	121
8.7	<u>Delay Damages</u>	122
8.8	<u>Suspension of Work</u>	122
8.9	<u>Consequences of Suspension</u>	122
8.10	<u>Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension</u>	123
8.11	<u>Prolonged Suspension</u>	123
8.12	<u>Resumption of Work</u>	123
9.	<u>Tests on Completion</u>	123
9.1	<u>Contractor's Obligations</u>	123
9.2	<u>Delayed Tests</u>	124
9.3	<u>Retesting</u>	124
9.4	<u>Failure to Pass Tests on Completion</u>	124
10.	<u>Employer's Taking Over</u>	125
10.1	<u>Taking Over of the Works and Sections</u>	125
10.2	<u>Taking Over of Parts of the Works</u>	125
10.3	<u>Interference with Tests on Completion</u>	126
11.	<u>Defects Liability</u>	127
11.1	<u>Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects</u>	127
11.2	<u>Cost of Remedying Defects</u>	128
11.3	<u>Extension of Defects Notification Period</u>	128
11.4	<u>Failure to Remedy Defects</u>	128
11.5	<u>Removal of Defective Work</u>	129
11.6	<u>Further Tests</u>	129
11.7	<u>Right of Access</u>	129
11.8	<u>Contractor to Search</u>	129
11.9	<u>Performance Certificate</u>	130
11.10	<u>Unfulfilled Obligations</u>	130
11.11	<u>Clearance of Site</u>	130
12.	<u>Measurement and Evaluation</u>	130
12.1	<u>Works to be Measured</u>	130
12.2	<u>Method of Measurement</u>	131
12.3	<u>Evaluation</u>	131
12.4	<u>Omissions</u>	133
13.	<u>Variations and Adjustments</u>	133
13.1	<u>Right to Vary</u>	133
13.2	<u>Value Engineering</u>	134
13.3	<u>Variation Procedure</u>	134
13.4	<u>Payment in Applicable Currencies</u>	135
13.5	<u>Provisional Sums</u>	135
13.6	<u>Daywork</u>	136
13.7	<u>Adjustments for Changes in Legislation</u>	136
13.8	<u>Adjustments for Changes in Cost</u>	137

14.	<u>Contract Price and Payment</u>	139
14.1	<u>The Contract Price</u>	139
14.2	<u>Advance Payment</u>	139
14.3	<u>Application for Interim Payment Certificates</u>	141
14.4	<u>Schedule of Payments</u>	142
14.5	<u>Plant and Materials intended for the Works</u>	142
14.6	<u>Issue of Interim Payment Certificates</u>	144
14.7	<u>Payment</u>	144
14.8	<u>Delayed Payment</u>	145
14.9	<u>Payment of Retention Money</u>	145
14.10	<u>Statement at Completion</u>	146
14.11	<u>Application for Final Payment Certificate</u>	147
14.12	<u>Discharge</u> 147	
14.13	<u>Issue of Final Payment Certificate</u>	148
14.14	<u>Cessation of Employer's Liability</u>	148
14.15	<u>Currencies of Payment</u>	148
15.	<u>Termination by Employer</u>	149
15.1	<u>Notice to Correct</u>	149
15.2	<u>Termination by Employer</u>	149
15.3	<u>Valuation at Date of Termination</u>	151
15.4	<u>Payment after Termination</u>	151
15.5	<u>Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience</u>	151
15.6	<u>Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices</u>	152
16.	<u>Suspension and Termination by Contractor</u>	153
16.1	<u>Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work</u>	153
16.2	<u>Termination by Contractor</u>	154
16.3	<u>Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment</u>	155
16.4	<u>Payment on Termination</u>	156
17.	<u>Risk and Responsibility</u>	156
17.1	<u>Indemnities</u>	156
17.2	<u>Contractor's Care of the Works</u>	157
17.3	<u>Employer's Risks</u>	157
17.4	<u>Consequences of Employer's Risks</u>	158
17.5	<u>Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights</u>	158
17.6	<u>Limitation of Liability</u>	159
17.7	<u>Use of Employer's Accommodation/Facilities</u>	160
18.	<u>Insurance</u>	160
18.1	<u>General Requirements for Insurances</u>	160
18.2	<u>Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment</u>	162
18.3	<u>Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property</u>	164
18.4	<u>Insurance for Contractor's Personnel</u>	164
19.	<u>Force Majeure</u>	165
19.1	<u>Definition of Force Majeure</u>	165
19.3	<u>Duty to Minimise Delay</u>	166
19.4	<u>Consequences of Force Majeure</u>	166
19.5	<u>Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor</u>	166

19.6	<u>Optional Termination, Payment and Release</u>	167
19.7	<u>Release from Performance</u>	167
20.	<u>Claims, Disputes and Arbitration</u>.....	168
20.1	<u>Contractor's Claims</u>	168
20.2	<u>Appointment of the Dispute Board</u>	170
20.3	<u>Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board</u>	171
20.4	<u>Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision</u>	171
20.5	<u>Amicable Settlement</u>	172
20.6	<u>Arbitration</u>	172
20.7	<u>Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision</u>	174
20.8	<u>Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment</u>	174

1. General Provisions

1.1 Definitions

In the Conditions of Contract ("these Conditions"), which include Particular Conditions, Parts A and B, and these General Conditions, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings stated. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.

1.1.1 The Contract

1.1.1.1 "Contract" means the Contract Agreement, the Letter of Acceptance, the Letter of Tender, these Conditions, the Specification, the Drawings, the Schedules, and the further documents (if any) which are listed in the Contract Agreement or in the Letter of Acceptance.

1.1.1.2 "Contract Agreement" means the contract agreement referred to in Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement].

1.1.1.3 "Letter of Acceptance" means the letter of formal acceptance, signed by the Employer, of the Letter of Tender, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties. If there is no such letter of acceptance, the expression "Letter of Acceptance" means the Contract Agreement and the date of issuing or receiving the Letter of Acceptance means the date of signing the Contract Agreement.

1.1.1.4 "Letter of Tender" means the document entitled letter of tender or letter of bid, which was completed by the Contractor and includes the signed offer to the Employer for the Works.

1.1.1.5 "Specification" means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in

accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.

- 1.1.1.6 “Drawings” means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Employer in accordance with the Contract.
- 1.1.1.7 “Schedules” means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract. Such document may include the Bill of Quantities, data, lists, and schedules of rates and/or prices.
- 1.1.1.8 “Tender” means the Letter of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract.
- 1.1.1.9 “Bill of Quantities”, “Daywork Schedule” and “Schedule of Payment Currencies” mean the documents so named (if any) which are comprised in the Schedules.
- 1.1.1.10 “Contract Data” means the pages completed by the Employer entitled contract data which constitute Part A of the Particular Conditions.

1.1.2 Parties and Persons

- 1.1.2.1 “Party” means the Employer or the Contractor, as the context requires.
- 1.1.2.2 “Employer” means the person named as employer in the Contract Data and the legal successors in title to this person.
- 1.1.2.3 “Contractor” means the person(s) named as contractor in the Letter of Tender accepted by the Employer and the legal successors in title to this person(s).
- 1.1.2.4 “Engineer” means the person appointed by the Employer to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Contract Data, or other person appointed from time to time by the Employer and notified to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 3.4 [Replacement of the Engineer].
- 1.1.2.5 “Contractor’s Representative” means the person named by the Contractor in the Contract or appointed from time to time by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 4.3 [Contractor’s Representative], who acts on behalf of the Contractor.

- 1.1.2.6 “Employer’s Personnel” means the Engineer, the assistants referred to in Sub-Clause 3.2 [Delegation by the Engineer] and all other staff, labour and other employees of the Engineer and of the Employer; and any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as Employer’s Personnel.
- 1.1.2.7 “Contractor’s Personnel” means the Contractor’s Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilises on Site, who may include the staff, labour and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.
- 1.1.2.8 “Subcontractor” means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works; and the legal successors in title to each of these persons.
- 1.1.2.9 “DB” means the person or three persons appointed under Sub-Clause 20.2 [Appointment of the Dispute Board] or Sub-Clause 20.3 [Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board]
- 1.1.2.10 “FIDIC” means the Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils, the international federation of consulting engineers.
- 1.1.2.11 “Bank” means the financing institution (if any) named in the Contract Data.
- 1.1.2.12 “Borrower” means the person (if any) named as the borrower in the Contract Data.
- 1.1.3 Dates, Tests, Periods and Completion**
- 1.1.3.1 “Base Date” means the date 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the Tender.
- 1.1.3.2 “Commencement Date” means the date notified under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].
- 1.1.3.3 “Time for Completion” means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], as stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion]), calculated from the Commencement Date.
- 1.1.3.4 “Tests on Completion” means the tests which are specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out

under Clause 9 [Tests on Completion] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.

1.1.3.5 “Taking-Over Certificate” means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [Employer’s Taking Over].

1.1.3.6 “Tests after Completion” means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.

1.1.3.7 “Defects Notification Period” means the period for notifying defects in the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects], which extends over 365 days except if otherwise stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period]), calculated from the date on which the Works or Section is completed as certified under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]..

1.1.3.8 “Performance Certificate” means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9 [Performance Certificate]..

1.1.3.9 “Day” means a calendar day and “year” means 365 days.

1.1.4 Money and Payments

1.1.4.1 “Accepted Contract Amount” means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

1.1.4.2 “Contract Price” means the price defined in Sub-Clause 14.1 [The Contract Price], and includes adjustments in accordance with the Contract.

1.1.4.3 “Cost” means all expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.

1.1.4.4 “Final Payment Certificate” means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [Issue of Final Payment Certificate].

1.1.4.5 “Final Statement” means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate].

- 1.1.4.6 “Foreign Currency” means a currency in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.
 - 1.1.4.7 “Interim Payment Certificate” means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], other than the Final Payment Certificate.
 - 1.1.4.8 “Local Currency” means the currency of the Country.
 - 1.1.4.9 “Payment Certificate” means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].
 - 1.1.4.10 “Provisional Sum” means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums].
 - 1.1.4.11 “Retention Money” means the accumulated retention moneys which the Employer retains under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [Payment of Retention Money].
 - 1.1.4.12 “Statement” means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], for a payment certificate.
- 1.1.5 Works and Goods**
- 1.1.5.1 “Contractor’s Equipment” means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor’s Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Employer’s Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.
 - 1.1.5.2 “Goods” means Contractor’s Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.
 - 1.1.5.3 “Materials” means things of all kinds (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.
 - 1.1.5.4 “Permanent Works” means the permanent works to be executed by the Contractor under the Contract.

1.1.5.5 “Plant” means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Employer and relating to the construction or operation of the Works.

1.1.5.6 “Section” means a part of the Works specified in the Contract Data as a Section (if any). 1.1.5.7 “Temporary Works” means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor’s Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.

1.1.5.8 “Works” mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

1.1.6 Other Definitions

1.1.6.1 “Contractor’s Documents” means the calculations, computer programs and other software, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

1.1.6.2 “Country” means the country in which the Site (or most of it) is located, where the Permanent Works are to be executed.

1.1.6.3 “Employer’s Equipment” means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the Employer for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification; but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Employer.

1.1.6.4 “Force Majeure” is defined in Clause 19 [Force Majeure]..

1.1.6.5 “Laws” means all national (or state) legislation, statutes, ordinances and other laws, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.

1.1.6.6 “Performance Security” means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security]..

1.1.6.7 “Site” means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed, including storage and working areas, and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.

1.1.6.8 “Unforeseeable” means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.

1.1.6.9 “Variation” means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

1.1.6.10 “Notice of Dissatisfaction” means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board’s Decision] indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

1.2 Interpretation

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

- (a) words indicating one gender include all genders;
- (b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;
- (c) provisions including the word “agree”, “agreed” or “agreement” require the agreement to be recorded in writing;
- (d) “written” or “in writing” means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record; and
- (e) the word “tender” is synonymous with “bid” and “tenderer” with “bidder” and the words “tender documents” with “bidding documents”

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

In these Conditions, provisions including the expression “Cost plus profit” require this profit to be one-twentieth (5%) of this Cost unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Data.

1.3 Communications

Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:

- (a) in writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the Contract Data; and
- (b) delivered, sent or transmitted to the address for the recipient’s communications as stated in the Contract Data. However:

- (i) if the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and
- (ii) if the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the address from which the request was issued.

Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Engineer or the other Party, as the case may be.

1.4 Law and Language

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the country or other jurisdiction stated in the Contract Data.

The ruling language of the Contract shall be that stated in the Contract Data.

The language for communications shall be that stated in the Contract Data. If no language is stated there, the language for communications shall be the ruling language of the Contract.

1.5 Priority of Documents

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- (a) the Contract Agreement (if any),
- (b) the Letter of Acceptance,
- (c) the Letter of Tender,
- (d) the Particular Conditions – Part A,
- (e) the Particular Conditions – Part B
- (f) these General Conditions
- (g) the Specification,
- (h) the Drawings, and
- (i) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

1.6 Contract Agreement

The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 28 days after the Contractor receives the Letter of Acceptance, unless the Particular Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Particular Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Employer.

1.7 Assignment

Neither Party shall assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, either Party:

- (a) may assign the whole or any part with the prior agreement of the other Party, at the sole discretion of such other Party, and
- (b) may, as security in favour of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to any moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.

1.8 Care and Supply of Documents

The Specification and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawing shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.

Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer six copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.

The Contractor shall keep, on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.

If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

1.9 Delayed Drawings or Instructions

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Engineer to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Engineer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

1.10 Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents

As between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Employer a non-terminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free licence to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using modifications of them. This licence shall:

- (a) apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works,
- (b) entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating, maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works, and
- (c) in the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the

Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Employer for purposes other than those permitted under this Sub-Clause.

- 1.11 Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents** As between the Parties, the Employer shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Employer. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract. They shall not, without the Employer's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.
- 1.12 Confidential Details** The Contractor's and the Employer's Personnel shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.
- Each of them shall treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other projects.
- 1.13 Compliance with Laws** The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:
- (a) the Employer shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permit or similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specification as having been (or to be) obtained by the Employer; and the Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so; and
 - (b) the Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licences and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor is impeded

to accomplish these actions and shows evidence of its diligence.

1.14 Joint and Several Liability

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

- (a) these persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Employer for the performance of the Contract;
- (b) these persons shall notify the Employer of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and
- (c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Employer.

1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Bank

The Contractor shall permit the Bank and/or persons appointed by the Bank to inspect the Site and/or the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Bank if required by the Bank.

2. The Employer

2.1 Right of Access to the Site

The Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, all parts of the Site within the time (or times) stated in the Contract Data. The right and possession may not be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give (to the Contractor) possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Employer shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Employer may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.

If no such time is stated in the Contract Data, the Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme].

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Employer to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Employer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

2.2 Permits, Licences or Approvals

The Employer shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:

- (a) copies of the Laws of the Country which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and
- (b) any permits, licences or approvals required by the Laws of the Country:
 - (i) which the Contractor is required to obtain under Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws],
 - (ii) for the delivery of Goods, including clearance through customs, and
 - (iii) for the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.

2.3 Employer's Personnel

The Employer shall be responsible for ensuring that the Employer's Personnel and the Employer's other contractors on the Site:

- (a) co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 [Co-operation], and
- (b) take actions similar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 [Safety Procedures] and under Sub-Clause 4.18 [Protection of the Environment].

2.4 Employer's Financial Arrangements

The Employer shall submit, before the Commencement Date and thereafter within 28 days after receiving any request from the Contractor, reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made and are being maintained which will enable the Employer to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment]. Before the Employer

makes any material change to his financial arrangements, the Employer shall give notice to the Contractor with detailed particulars.

In addition, if the Bank has notified to the Borrower that the Bank has suspended disbursements under its loan, which finances in whole or in part the execution of the Works, the Employer shall give notice of such suspension to the Contractor with detailed particulars, including the date of such notification, with a copy to the Engineer, within 7 days of the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank. If alternative funds will be available in appropriate currencies to the Employer to continue making payments to the Contractor beyond a date 60 days after the date of Bank notification of the suspension, the Employer shall provide reasonable evidence in his notice of the extent to which such funds will be available.

2.5 Employer's Claims

If the Employer considers himself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Employer or the Engineer shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However, notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], under Sub-Clause 4.20 [Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], or for other services requested by the Contractor.

The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 28 days after the Employer became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.

The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim, and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Employer considers himself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Engineer shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Employer is entitled to be paid by the Contractor, and/or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period].

This amount may be included as a deduction in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. The Employer shall only be entitled to set off against or make any deduction from an amount certified in a Payment Certificate, or to otherwise

claim against the Contractor, in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

3. The Engineer

3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority

The Employer shall appoint the Engineer who shall carry out the duties assigned to him in the Contract. The Engineer's staff shall include suitably qualified engineers and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties.

The Engineer shall have no authority to amend the Contract.

The Engineer may exercise the authority attributable to the Engineer as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Engineer is required to obtain the approval of the Employer before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the Particular Conditions. The Employer shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.

However, whenever the Engineer exercises a specified authority for which the Employer's approval is required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the Employer shall be deemed to have given approval.

Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

- (a) whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Engineer shall be deemed to act for the Employer;
- (b) the Engineer has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract;
- (c) any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Engineer (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances; and
- (d) any act by the Engineer in response to a Contractor's request except as otherwise expressly specified shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 28 days of receipt.

The following provisions shall apply:

The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before taking action under the following Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:

- (a) Sub-Clause 4.12: agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost.
- (b) Sub-Clause 13.1: instructing a Variation, except;
 - (i) in an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or
 - (ii) if such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentage specified in the Contract Data.
- (c) Sub-Clause 13.3: Approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub Clause 13.1 or 13.2.
- (d) Sub-Clause 13.4: Specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies

Notwithstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forthwith comply, despite the absence of approval of the Employer, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

3.2 Delegation by the Engineer

The Engineer may from time to time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants, and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties. However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Engineer shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorised to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent,

examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:

- (a) any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Engineer to reject the work, Plant or Materials;
- (b) if the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

3.3 Instructions of the Engineer

The Engineer may issue to the Contractor (at any time) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may be necessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under this Clause. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Engineer or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Engineer or a delegated assistant:

- (a) gives an oral instruction,
- (b) receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction, and
- (c) does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation,

then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Engineer or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

3.4 Replacement of the Engineer

If the Employer intends to replace the Engineer, the Employer shall, not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended replacement Engineer. If the Contractor considers the intended replacement Engineer to be unsuitable, he has the right to raise objection against him by notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars, and the Employer shall give full and fair consideration to this objection.

3.5 Determinations

Whenever these Conditions provide that the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause 3.5 to agree or determine any matter, the Engineer shall consult with each Party in an endeavour to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Engineer shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.

The Engineer shall give notice to both Parties of each agreement or determination, with supporting particulars, within 28 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration].

4. The Contractor

4.1 Contractor's General Obligations

The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Engineer's instructions, and shall remedy any defects in the Works.

The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.

All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country as defined by the Bank.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of construction. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plant and Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the design or specification of the Permanent Works.

The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer..

If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;
- (b) these Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language], and shall include additional information required by the Engineer to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;
- (c) the Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall, when the Works are completed, be fit for such purposes for

which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract;
and

- (d) prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the “as-built” documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Specification and in sufficient detail for the Employer to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

4.2 Performance Security

The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the amount stated in the Contract Data and denominated in the currency(ies) of the Contract or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Employer within 28 days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance, and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions, as stipulated by the Employer in the Contract Data, or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.

The Employer shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Employer is entitled under the Contract.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Employer was not entitled to make the claim.

The Employer shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Engineer determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/or legislation, or as a result of a Variation, amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Engineer's request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

4.3 Contractor's Representative

The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract.

Unless the Contractor's Representative is named in the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Engineer for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is withheld or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of another suitable person for such appointment.

The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint a replacement.

The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract. If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Engineer's prior consent, and the Engineer shall be notified accordingly.

The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [Instructions of the Engineer].

The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers, functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Engineer has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person

and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.

The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreters available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

4.4 Subcontractors

The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if they were the acts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;
- (b) the prior consent of the Engineer shall be obtained to other proposed Subcontractors;
- (c) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 28 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and
- (d) each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Employer to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Employer under Sub-Clause 4.5 [Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer].

The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [Confidential Details] apply equally to each Subcontractor.

Where practicable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from the Country to be appointed as Subcontractors.

4.5 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of such obligations to the Employer, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Employer for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

4.6 Co-operation

The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate opportunities for carrying out work to:

- (a) the Employer's Personnel,
- (b) any other contractors employed by the Employer, and
- (c) the personnel of any legally constituted public authorities,

who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.

Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it causes the Contractor to suffer delays and/or to incur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.

If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Engineer in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

4.7 Setting Out

The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contract or notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.

The Employer shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an error in these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this e.

4.8 Safety Procedures The Contractor shall:

- (a) comply with all applicable safety regulations,
- (b) take care for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site,
- (c) use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstruction so as to avoid danger to these persons,
- (d) provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 [Employer's Taking Over], and
- (e) provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

4.9 Quality Assurance The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Engineer shall be entitled to audit any aspect of the system.

Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor himself shall be apparent on the document itself.

Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

4.10 Site Data

The Employer shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Employer's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Employer shall similarly make available to the Contractor all such data which come into the Employer's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.

To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):

- (a) the form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- (c) the extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects,
- (d) the Laws, procedures and labour practices of the Country, and
- (e) the Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

4.11 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount

The Contractor shall be deemed to:

- (a) have satisfied himself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount, and
- (b) have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [Site Data].

Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions

In this Sub-Clause, "physical conditions" means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.

If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable.

This notice shall describe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Engineer, and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Engineer may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such a notice, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Engineer may also review whether other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favourable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favourable conditions were encountered, the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in a net reduction in the Contract Price.

The Engineer shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractor when submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

- 4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities** Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Employer shall provide effective access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities outside the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.
- 4.14 Avoidance of Interference** The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:
- (a) the convenience of the public, or
 - (b) the access to and use and occupation of all roads and footpaths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Employer or of others.
- The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.
- 4.15 Access Route** The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access routes to the Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.
- Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:
- (a) the Contractor shall (as between the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;
 - (b) the Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions;
 - (c) the Employer shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;
 - (d) the Employer does not guarantee the suitability or availability of particular access routes; and
 - (e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.
- 4.16 Transport of Goods** Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;
- (b) the Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading, transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and
- (c) the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods, and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

4.17 Contractor's Equipment

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought on to the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

4.18 Protection of the Environment

The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.

The Contractor shall ensure that emissions, surface discharges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas

The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his construction activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests.

The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specification. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.

The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

4.20 Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials

The Employer shall make the Employer's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:

- (a) the Employer shall be responsible for the Employer's Equipment, except that
- (b) the Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Employer's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.

The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Employer's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

The Employer shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Employer shall, at his risk and cost, provide these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them, and shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Employer shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defect or default.

After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Employer of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

4.21 Progress Reports

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.

Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

Each report shall include:

- (a) charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
- (b) photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;
- (c) for the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:
 - (i) commencement of manufacture,
 - (ii) Contractor's inspections,
 - (iii) tests, and
 - (iv) shipment and arrival at the Site;
- (d) the details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment];
- (e) copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;
- (f) list of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and notices given under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims];
- (g) safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and
- (h) comparisons of actual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardise the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

4.22 Security of the Site

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorised persons off the Site, and
- (b) authorised persons shall be limited to the Contractor's Personnel and the Employer's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as authorised personnel of the Employer's other contractors on the Site.

4.23 Contractor's Operations on Site

The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacent land..

During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction, and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.

Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfil obligations under the Contract.

4.24 Fossils

All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Employer. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.

The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

5. Nominated Subcontractors

5.1 Definition of “nominated Subcontractor”

In the Contract, “nominated Subcontractor” means a Subcontractor:

- (a) who is stated in the Contract as being a nominated Subcontractor, or
- (b) whom the Engineer, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], instructs the Contractor to employ as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [Objection to Notification].

5.2 Objection to Nomination

The Contractor shall not be under any obligation to employ a nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable, with supporting particulars. An objection shall be deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Employer agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

- (a) there are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;
- (b) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or
- (c) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:
 - (i) undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his obligations and liabilities under the Contract;
 - (ii) indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities, and
 - (iii) be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Employer payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [Payment to nominated Subcontractors].

5.3 Payments to nominated Subcontractors

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Engineer certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [Evidence of Payments].

5.4 Evidence of Payments

Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

- (a) submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or
 - (i) satisfies the Engineer in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and
 - (ii) submits to the Engineer reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement,

then the Employer may (at his sole discretion) pay, direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Employer, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Employer.

6. Staff and Labour**6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labour**

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labour, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport, and, when appropriate, housing.

The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labour with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within the Country.

6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour

The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labour, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor

shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by employers whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in the Country in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances and any benefits as are subject to tax under the Laws of the Country for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions thereof as may be imposed on him by such Laws.

6.3 Persons in the Service of Employer

The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labour from amongst the Employer's Personnel.

6.4 Labour Laws

The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights.

The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.

6.5 Working Hours

No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognised days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the Contract Data, unless:

- (a) otherwise stated in the Contract,
- (b) the Engineer gives consent, or
- (c) the work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer.

6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labour

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Employer's Personnel as stated in the Specification.

The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

6.7 Health and Safety

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health

authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Employer's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.

The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility, and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide whatever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.

The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Engineer may reasonably require.

HIV-AIDS Prevention. The Contractor shall conduct an HIV-AIDS awareness programme via an approved service provider, and shall undertake such other measures as are specified in this Contract to reduce the risk of the transfer of the HIV virus between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected individuals.

The Contractor shall throughout the contract (including the Defects Notification Period): (i) conduct Information, Education and Communication (IEC) campaigns, at least every other month, addressed to all the Site staff and labour (including all the Contractor's employees, all Subcontractors and any other Contractor's or Employer's personnel employees, and all truck drivers and crew making deliveries to Site for construction activities) and to the immediate local communities, concerning the risks, dangers and impact, and appropriate avoidance behaviour with respect to, of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) - or Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) in general and HIV/AIDS in particular; (ii) provide male or female condoms for all Site staff and labour as appropriate; and (iii) provide for STI and HIV/AIDS screening, diagnosis, counselling and referral to a dedicated national STI and HIV/AIDS programme, (unless otherwise agreed) of all Site staff and labour.

The Contractor shall include in the programme to be submitted for the execution of the Works under Sub-Clause 8.3 an alleviation programme for Site staff and labour and their families in respect of Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) and

Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) including HIV/AIDS. The STI, STD and HIV/AIDS alleviation programme shall indicate when, how and at what cost the Contractor plans to satisfy the requirements of this Sub-Clause and the related specification. For each component, the programme shall detail the resources to be provided or utilised and any related sub-contracting proposed. The programme shall also include provision of a detailed cost estimate with supporting documentation. Payment to the Contractor for preparation and implementation this programme shall not exceed the Provisional Sum dedicated for this purpose.

6.8 Contractor's Superintendence

Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary superintendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.

Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

6.9 Contractor's Personnel

The Contractor's Personnel shall be appropriately qualified, skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:

- (a) persists in any misconduct or lack of care,
- (b) carries out duties incompetently or negligently,
- (c) fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract, or
- (d) persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment.

If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.

6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment

The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

6.11 Disorderly Conduct

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly

conduct by or amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site.

- 6.12 Foreign Personnel** The Contractor may bring in to the Country any foreign personnel who are necessary for the execution of the Works to the extent allowed by the applicable Laws. The Contractor shall ensure that these personnel are provided with the required residence visas and work permits. The Employer will, if requested by the Contractor, use his best endeavours in a timely and expeditious manner to assist the Contractor in obtaining any local, state, national or government permission required for bringing in the Contractor's personnel..
- The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of these personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in the Country of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.
- 6.13 Supply of Foodstuffs** The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of a sufficient supply of suitable food as may be stated in the Specification at reasonable prices for the Contractor's Personnel for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract.
- 6.14 Supply of Water** The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.
- 6.15 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance** The Contractor shall at all times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce the danger to their health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.
- 6.16 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs** The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of the Country, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal thereof by Contractor's Personnel.
- 6.17 Arms and Ammunition** The Contractor shall not give, barter, or otherwise dispose of, to any person, any arms or ammunition of any kind, or allow Contractor's Personnel to do so.
- 6.18 Festivals and Religious Customs** The Contractor shall respect the Country's recognized festivals, days of rest and religious or other customs.

6.19 Funeral Arrangements

The Contractor shall be responsible, to the extent required by local regulations, for making any funeral arrangements for any of his local employees who may die while engaged upon the Works.

6.20 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour

The Contractor shall not employ forced labour, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty, and includes any kind of involuntary or compulsory labour, such as indentured labour, bonded labour or similar labour-contracting arrangements.

6.21 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour

The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where the relevant labour laws of the Country have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.

6.22 Employment Records of Workers

The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labour at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment].

6.23 Workers' Organisations

In countries where the relevant labour laws recognise workers' rights to form and to join workers' organisations of their choosing without interference and to bargain collectively, the Contractor shall comply with such laws. Where the relevant labour laws substantially restrict workers' organisations, the Contractor shall enable alternative means for the Contractor's Personnel to express their grievances and protect their rights regarding working conditions and terms of employment. In either case described above, and where the relevant labour laws are silent, the Contractor shall not discourage the Contractor's Personnel from forming or joining workers' organisations of their choosing or from bargaining collectively, and shall not discriminate or retaliate against the Contractor's Personnel who participate, or seek to participate, in such organisations and bargain collectively. The Contractor shall engage with such workers' representatives. Workers' organisations are expected to fairly represent the workers in the workforce.

6.24 Non-Discrimination and Equal

The Contractor shall not make employment decisions on the basis of personal characteristics unrelated to inherent job requirements. The Contractor shall base the employment

Opportunity

relationship on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment, and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employment or retirement, and discipline. In countries where the relevant labour laws provide for non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall comply with such laws. When the relevant labour laws are silent on non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall meet this Sub-Clause's requirements. Special measures of protection or assistance to remedy past discrimination or selection for a particular job based on the inherent requirements of the job shall not be deemed discrimination.

7. Plant, Materials and Workmanship**7.1 Manner of Execution**

The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture of Plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:

- (a) in the manner (if any) specified in the Contract,
- (b) in a proper workmanlike and careful manner, in accordance with recognised good practice, and
- (c) with properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.

7.2 Samples

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Engineer for consent prior to using the Materials in or for the Works:

- (a) manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost, and
- (b) additional samples instructed by the Engineer as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labelled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

7.3 Inspection

The Employer's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:

- (a) have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained, and
- (b) during production, manufacture and construction (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.

The Contractor shall give the Employer's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Engineer shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Engineer does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and thereafter reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

7.4 Testing

This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract, other than the Tests after Completion (if any).

Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labour, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and place for the specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.

The Engineer may, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, notwithstanding other provisions of the Contract.

The Engineer shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Engineer's intention to attend the tests. If the Engineer does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to have been made in the Engineer's presence.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Employer is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Engineer duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have been passed, the Engineer shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Engineer has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

7.5 Rejection

If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Engineer may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.

If the Engineer requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay these costs to the Employer.

7.6 Remedial Work

Notwithstanding any previous test or certification, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to:

- (a) remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract,
- (b) remove and re-execute any other work which is not in accordance with the Contract, and
- (c) execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseeable event or otherwise.

The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under subparagraph (c).

If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Employer shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay to the Employer all costs arising from this failure.

7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall, to the extent consistent with the Laws of the Country, become the property of the Employer at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

- (a) when it is incorporated in the Works;
- (b) when the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension].

7.8 Royalties

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

- (a) natural Materials obtained from outside the Site, and
- (b) the disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural or man-made), except to the extent that disposal areas within the Site are specified in the Contract.

8. Commencement, Delays and Suspension

8.1 Commencement of Works

Except as otherwise specified in the Particular Conditions of Contract, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent conditions have all been fulfilled and the Engineer's notification recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Work is received by the Contractor:

- (a) signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the Contract by relevant authorities of the Country;
- (b) delivery to the Contractor of reasonable evidence of the Employer's financial arrangements (under Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements]);
- (c) except if otherwise specified in the Contract Data, effective access to and possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws] as required for the commencement of the Works

- (d) receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] provided that the corresponding bank guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.

If the said Engineer's instruction is not received by the Contractor within 180 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date, and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

8.2 Time for Completion

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

- (a) achieving the passing of the Tests on Completion, and
- (b) completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

8.3 Programme

The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Engineer within 28 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:

- (a) the order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing,
- (b) each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
- (c) the sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract, and
- (d) a supporting report which includes:
 - (i) a general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works, and

- (ii) details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage.

Unless the Engineer, within 21 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.

The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works. The Engineer may require the Contractor to submit an estimate of the anticipated effect of the future event or circumstances, and/or a proposal under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If, at any time, the Engineer gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contract or to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Engineer in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

8.4 Extension of Time for Completion

The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] is or will be delayed by any of the following causes:

- (a) a Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]) or other substantial change in the quantity of an item of work included in the Contract,
- (b) a cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions,
- (c) exceptionally adverse climatic conditions,
- (d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions, or
- (e) any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or the Employer's other contractors.

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to

the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Engineer shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities

If the following conditions apply, namely:

- (a) the Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in the Country,
- (b) these authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work, and
- (c) the delay or disruption was Unforeseeable,

then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion].

8.6 Rate of Progress

If, at any time:

- (a) actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion, and/or
- (b) progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme],

other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], then the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], a revised programme and supporting report describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.

Unless the Engineer notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which may require increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay these costs to the Employer, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.

Additional costs of revised methods including acceleration measures, instructed by the Engineer to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion] shall be paid by the Employer, without

generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

8.7 Delay Damages

If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay delay damages to the Employer for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the Contract Data, which shall be paid for every day which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the Contract Data.

These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

8.8 Suspension of Work

The Engineer may at any time instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works against any deterioration, loss or damage.

The Engineer may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

8.9 Consequences of Suspension

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Engineer's instructions under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship

or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work].

8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

- (a) the work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/or Materials has been suspended for more than 28 days, and
- (b) the Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Employer's property in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

8.11 Prolonged Suspension

If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Engineer's permission to proceed. If the Engineer does not give permission within 28 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the Works, the Contractor may give notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

8.12 Resumption of Work

After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Engineer an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

9. Tests on Completion

9.1 Contractor's Obligations

The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing], after providing the documents in accordance with subparagraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations].

The Contractor shall give to the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contractor will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Engineer shall instruct.

In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Engineer shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Employer on the performance or other

characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the results of these Tests to the Engineer.

9.2 Delayed Tests

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Employer, Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing] (fifth paragraph) and/or Sub-Clause 10.3 [Interference with Tests on Completion] shall be applicable.

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on such day or days within that period as the Contractor may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to carry out the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Employer's Personnel may proceed with the Tests at the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried out in the presence of the Contractor and the results of the Tests shall be accepted as accurate.

9.3 Retesting

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] shall apply, and the Engineer or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 [Retesting], the Engineer shall be entitled to:

- (a) order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3;
- (b) if the failure deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Employer shall have the same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause 11.4 [Failure to Remedy Defects]; or
- (c) issue a Taking-Over Certificate, if the Employer so requests.

In the event of sub-paragraph (c), the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with all other obligations under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall be reduced by such amount as shall be appropriate to cover the reduced value to the Employer as a result of this failure. Unless the relevant reduction for this failure is stated (or its method of calculation is defined) in the Contract, the Employer may require the reduction to be (i) agreed by both

Parties (in full satisfaction of this failure only) and paid before this Taking-Over Certificate is issued, or (ii) determined and paid under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

10. Employer's Taking Over

10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections

Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [Failure to Pass Tests on Completion], the Works shall be taken over by the Employer when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion] and except as allowed in subparagraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

The Contractor may apply by notice to the Engineer for a Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contractor may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.

The Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving the Contractor's application:

- (a) issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor outstanding work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or
- (b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.

If the Engineer fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 28 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.

10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works

The Engineer may, at the sole discretion of the Employer, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.

The Employer shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the

Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Employer does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:

- (a) the part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used,
- (b) the Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Employer, and
- (c) if requested by the Contractor, the Engineer shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.

After the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.

If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Employer taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contract or agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Engineer and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this Cost and profit.

If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages thereafter for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages], and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

10.3 Interference with Tests on Completion

If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Employer is responsible, the Employer shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on

the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.

The Engineer shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Engineer shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

10.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

11. Defects Liability

11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects

In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fair wear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Contractor shall:

- (a) complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer, and
- (b) execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Employer on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).

If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly, by (or on behalf of) the Employer.

11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects

All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:

- (a) any design for which the Contractor is responsible,
- (b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance with the Contract, or
- (c) failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.

If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Employer, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure] shall apply.

11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period

The Employer shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.

If delivery and/or erection of Plant and/or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defects or damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/or Materials would otherwise have expired.

11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects

If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by (or on behalf of) the Employer, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.

If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Employer may (at his option):

- (a) carry out the work himself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's

Claims] pay to the Employer the costs reasonably incurred by the Employer in remedying the defect or damage;

- (b) require the Engineer to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]; or
- (c) if the defect or damage deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contract as a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use. Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contract or otherwise, the Employer shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

11.5 Removal of Defective Work

If the defect or damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Employer gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

11.6 Further Tests

If the work of remedying of any defect or damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Engineer may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 28 days after the defect or damage is remedied.

These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], for the cost of the remedial work.

11.7 Right of Access

Until the Performance Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Employer's reasonable security restrictions.

11.8 Contractor to Search

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defect, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

11.9 Performance Certificate

Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Engineer has issued the Performance Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.

The Engineer shall issue the Performance Certificate within 28 days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, or as soon thereafter as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Performance Certificate shall be issued to the Employer.

Only the Performance Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations

After the Performance Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

11.11 Clearance of Site

Upon receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.

If all these items have not been removed within 28 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Performance Certificate, the Employer may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Employer shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.

Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Employer's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Employer.

12. Measurement and Evaluation**12.1 Works to be Measured**

The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], 14.10 [Statement on Completion] and 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.

Whenever the Engineer requires any part of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:

- (a) promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Engineer in making the measurement, and
- (b) supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by (or on behalf of) the Engineer shall be accepted as accurate.

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agree the records with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.

If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the payment of the undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Engineer within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

12.2 Method of Measurement

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract and notwithstanding local practice:

- (a) measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works, and
- (b) the method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bill of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.

12.3 Evaluation

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the Contract Price by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.

For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified for such item in the Contract or, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.

Any item of work included in the Bill of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.

However, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for an item of work if:

(a)

- (i) the measured quantity of the item is changed by more than 25% from the quantity of this item in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule,
- (ii) this change in quantity multiplied by such specified rate for this item exceeds 0.25% of the Accepted Contract Amount,
- (iii) this change in quantity directly changes the Cost per unit quantity of this item by more than 1%, and
- (iv) this item is not specified in the Contract as a “fixed rate item”;

or

(b)

- (i) the work is instructed under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments],
- (ii) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and
- (iii) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.

Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract, with reasonable adjustments to take account of the matters described in sub-paragraph (a) and/or (b), as applicable. If no rates or prices are relevant for the derivation of a new rate or price, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing the work, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.

Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Engineer shall determine a provisional rate or price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned work commences.

12.4 Omissions

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

- (a) the Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, would have been deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;
- (b) the omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and
- (c) this cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work;

then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

13. Variations and Adjustments**13.1 Right to Vary**

Variations may be initiated by the Engineer at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal.

The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Engineer stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.

Each Variation may include:

- (a) changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation),
- (b) changes to the quality and other characteristics of any item of work,
- (c) changes to the levels, positions and/or dimensions of any part of the Works,
- (d) omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others,
- (e) any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any

associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work, or

- (f) changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.

The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Engineer instructs or approves a Variation.

13.2 Value Engineering

The Contractor may, at any time, submit to the Engineer a written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Employer of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Employer of the completed Works, or (iv) otherwise be of benefit to the Employer.

The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor and shall include the items listed in Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:

- (a) the Contractor shall design this part,
- (b) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations] shall apply, and
- (c) if this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall be half (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:
 - (i) such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost], and
 - (ii) the reduction (if any) in the value to the Employer of the varied works, taking account of any reductions in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.

However, if amount (i) is less than amount (ii), there shall not be a fee.

13.3 Variation Procedure

If the Engineer requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writing as soon as

practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:

- (a) a description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution,
- (b) the Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme] and to the Time for Completion, and
- (c) the Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.

The Engineer shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 [Value Engineering] or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst awaiting a response.

Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Engineer to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.

Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation], unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

13.4 Payment in Applicable Currencies

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

13.5 Provisional Sums

Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or in part, in accordance with the Engineer's instructions, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include only such amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Engineer shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the Engineer may instruct:

- (a) work to be executed (including Plant, Materials or services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]; and/or
- (b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:

- (i) the actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor, and
- (ii) a sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule. If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in the Contract Data shall be applied.

The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

13.6 Daywork

For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Engineer may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.

Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall deliver each day to the Engineer accurate statements in duplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:

- (a) the names, occupations and time of Contractor's Personnel,
- (b) the identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works, and
- (c) the quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.

One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

13.7 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation

The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of the Country (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after

the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the relevant delay has already been taken into account in the determination of a previous extension of time and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

13.8 Adjustments for Changes in Cost

In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labour, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included amounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.

The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

$P_n = a + b L_n / L_o + c E_n / E_o + d M_n / M_o + \dots$ where:

“ P_n ” is the adjustment multiplier to be applied to the estimated contract value in the relevant currency of the work carried out in period “ n ”, this period being a month unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data ;

“ a ” is a fixed coefficient, stated in the relevant table of adjustment data, representing the non-adjustable portion in contractual payments;

“ b ”, “ c ”, “ d ”, ... are coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element related to the execution of the Works, as stated in the relevant table of adjustment data; such tabulated cost elements may be indicative of resources such as labour, equipment and materials;

“ L_n ”, “ E_n ”, “ M_n ”, ... are the current cost indices or reference prices for period “ n ”, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the date 49 days prior to the last day of the period (to which the particular Payment Certificate relates); and

“ L_o ”, “ E_o ”, “ M_o ”, ... are the base cost indices or reference prices, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the Base Date.

The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used. If their source is in doubt, it shall be determined by the Engineer. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the values of the indices at stated dates (quoted in the fourth and fifth columns respectively of the table) for the purposes of clarification of the source; although these dates (and thus these values) may not correspond to the base cost indices.

In cases where the “currency of index” is not the relevant currency of payment, each index shall be converted into the relevant currency of payment at the selling rate, established by the central bank of the Country, of this relevant currency on the above date for which the index is required to be applicable.

Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Engineer shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificates. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.

If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment of prices thereafter shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the

Works, or (ii) the current index or price, whichever is more favourable to the Employer.

The weightings (coefficients) for each of the factors of cost stated in the table(s) of adjustment data shall only be adjusted if they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or inapplicable, as a result of Variations.

14. Contract Price and Payment

14.1 The Contract Price

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contract Price shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 [Evaluation] and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;
- (b) the Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation];
- (c) any quantities which may be set out in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:
 - (i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or
 - (ii) for the purposes of Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation]; and
- (d) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 28 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules. The Engineer may take account of the breakdown when preparing Payment Certificates, but shall not be bound by it.

Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefor, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

14.2 Advance Payment

The Employer shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilisation and cash flow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Sub-Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the Contract Data.

Unless and until the Employer receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]) and after the Employer receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the advance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Data, the advance payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates], as follows:

- (a) deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent (30%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and
- (b) deductions shall be made at the amortisation rate stated in the Contract Data of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 percent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.

If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to

termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Employer], Clause 16 [Suspension and Termination by Contractor] or Clause 19 [Force Majeure] (as the case may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Employer], except for Sub-Clause 15.5 [Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], payable by the Contractor to the Employer.

14.3 Application for Interim Payment Certificates

The Contractor shall submit a Statement in six copies to the Engineer after the end of each month, in a form approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers himself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include the report on the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.21 [Progress Reports].

The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable, which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:

- (a) the estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described in sub-paragraphs (b) to (g) below);
- (b) any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost];
- (c) any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in the Contract Data to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Employer reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated in the Contract Data;
- (d) any amounts to be added for the advance payment and (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment];
- (e) any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works];
- (f) any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contract or otherwise, including those under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]; and

- (g) the deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

14.4 Schedule of Payments

If the Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:

- (a) the instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates];;
- (b) Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works] shall not apply; and
- (c) if these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if actual progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the instalments were previously based.

If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

14.5 Plant and Materials intended for the Works

If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) or (c)(i) below are not included in the Schedules, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) the Contractor has:
 - (i) kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection, and

- (ii) submitted a statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence;

and either:

(b) the relevant Plant and Materials:

- (i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped,
- (ii) have been shipped to the Country, en route to the Site, in accordance with the Contract; and
- (iii) are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Engineer together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and a bank guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Employer in amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration;

or

(c) the relevant Plant and Materials:

- (i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site, and
- (ii) have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration, and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.

The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent (80%) of the Engineer's determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.

The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and

proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials.

14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates

No amount will be certified or paid until the Employer has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Engineer fairly determines to be due, with all supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made by the Engineer on the Statement if any.

However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Engineer shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated in the Contract Data. In this event, the Engineer shall give notice to the Contractor accordingly.

An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:

- (a) if any thing supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or
- (b) if the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.

The Engineer may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Engineer's acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

14.7 Payment

The Employer shall pay to the Contractor:

- (a) the first instalment of the advance payment within 42 days after issuing the Letter of Acceptance or within 21 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment], whichever is later;
- (b) the amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Engineer receives the Statement and supporting documents; or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the

Contractor is being made) is suspended, the amount shown on any statement submitted by the Contractor within 14 days after such statement is submitted, any discrepancy being rectified in the next payment to the Contractor; and

- (c) the amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Employer receives this Payment Certificate; or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the undisputed amount shown in the Final Statement within 56 days after the date of notification of the suspension in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made into the bank account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (for this currency) specified in the Contract.

14.8 Delayed Payment

If the Contractor does not receive payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor shall be entitled to receive financing charges compounded monthly on the amount unpaid during the period of delay. This period shall be deemed to commence on the date for payment specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], irrespective (in the case of its sub-paragraph (b)) of the date on which any Interim Payment Certificate is issued.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, these financing charges shall be calculated at the annual rate of three percentage points above the discount rate of the central bank in the country of the currency of payment, or if not available, the interbank offered rate, and shall be paid in such currency.

The Contractor shall be entitled to this payment without formal notice or certification, and without prejudice to any other right or remedy.

14.9 Payment of Retention Money

When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.

Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money

shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.

However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 [Defects Liability], the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been executed.

When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a guarantee, in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer and issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, for the second half of the Retention Money. The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is in the amounts and currencies of the second half of the Retention Money and is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects, as specified for the Performance Security in Sub-Clause 4.2. On receipt by the Employer of the required guarantee, the Engineer shall certify and the Employer shall pay the second half of the Retention Money. The release of the second half of the Retention Money against a guarantee shall then be in lieu of the release under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause. The Employer shall return the guarantee to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

If the Performance Security required under Sub-Clause 4.2 is in the form of a demand guarantee, and the amount guaranteed under it when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is more than half of the Retention Money, then the Retention Money guarantee will not be required. If the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the Retention Money guarantee will only be required for the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security.

14.10 Statement at Completion

Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer six

copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], showing:

- (a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works,
- (b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and
- (c) an estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.

The Engineer shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates].

14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate

Within 56 days after receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:

- (a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and
- (b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contract or otherwise.

If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require within 28 days from receipt of said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Engineer the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the "Final Statement".

However if, following discussions between the Engineer and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Engineer shall deliver to the Employer (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] or Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement], the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Employer (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

14.12 Discharge

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys

due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the Contractor has received the Performance Security and the outstanding balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate

Within 28 days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall deliver, to the Employer and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:

- (a) the amount which he fairly determines is finally due, and
- (b) after giving credit to the Employer for all amounts previously paid by the Employer and for all sums to which the Employer is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Employer to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Employer, as the case may be.

If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 28 days, the Engineer shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

14.14 Cessation of Employer's Liability

The Employer shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:

- (a) in the Final Statement and also
- (b) (except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 [Statement at Completion].

However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Employer's liability under his indemnification obligations, or the Employer's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Employer.

14.15 Currencies of Payment

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

- (a) if the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:

- (i) the proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;
 - (ii) payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums] and Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and
 - (iii) other payments and deductions under subparagraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in subparagraph (a)(i) above;
- (b) payment of the damages specified in the Contract Data, shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;
 - (c) other payments to the Employer by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Employer, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;
 - (d) if any amount payable by the Contractor to the Employer in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor in that currency, the Employer may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and
 - (e) if no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the central bank of the Country.

15. Termination by Employer

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 15.1 Notice to Correct | If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within a specified reasonable time. |
| 15.2 Termination by Employer | The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor: |

- (a) fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 [Notice to Correct],
- (b) abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract,
- (c) without reasonable excuse fails:
 - (i) to proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 [Commencement, Delays and Suspension], or
 - (ii) to comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] or Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work], within 28 days after receiving it,
- (d) subcontracts the whole of the Works or assigns the Contract without the required agreement,
- (e) becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events, or
- (f) gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission or other thing of value, as an inducement or reward:
 - (i) for doing or forbearing to do any action in relation to the Contract, or
 - (ii) for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to the Contract,

or if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such inducement or reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination.

In any of these events or circumstances, the Employer may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (e) or (f), the Employer may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

The Employer's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Employer, under the Contract or otherwise.

The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

After termination, the Employer may complete the Works and/or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Employer and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.

The Employer shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Employer, these items may be sold by the Employer in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

15.3 Valuation at Date of Termination

As soon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] has taken effect, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.

15.4 Payment after Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] has taken effect, the Employer may:

- (a) proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims],
- (b) withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Employer, have been established, and/or
- (c) recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Employer and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [Valuation at Date of Termination]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Employer shall pay any balance to the Contractor.

15.5 Employer's Entitlement to

The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time for the Employer's convenience, by giving notice of such

Termination for Convenience

termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 28 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Employer returns the Performance Security. The Employer shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clause in order to execute the Works himself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination].

15.6 Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices

If the Employer determines, based on reasonable evidence, that the Contractor has engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive or coercive practices, in competing for or in executing the Contract, then the Employer may, after giving 14 days notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel him from the Site, and the provisions of Clause 15 shall apply as if such termination had been made under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer].

Should any employee of the Contractor be determined, based on reasonable evidence, to have engaged in corrupt, fraudulent or coercive practice during the execution of the work then that employee shall be removed in accordance with Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel].

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause:

- (i) "corrupt practice" is the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;⁶
- (ii) "fraudulent practice" is any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;⁷
- (iii) "collusive practice" is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an

⁶ "Another party" refers to a public official acting in relation to the procurement process or contract execution]. In this context, "public official" includes World Bank staff and employees of other organizations taking or reviewing procurement decisions.

⁷ "Party" refers to a public official; the terms "benefit" and "obligation" relate to the procurement process or contract execution; and the "act or omission" is intended to influence the procurement process or contract execution.

improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party;⁸

- (iv) “coercive practice” is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;⁹
- (v) “obstructive practice” is
 - (aa) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede a Bank investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or
 - (bb) acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank’s inspection and audit rights provided for under Sub-Clause 1.15 [Inspections and Audits by the Bank].

16. Suspension and Termination by Contractor

16.1 Contractor’s Entitlement to Suspend Work

If the Engineer fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates] or the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer’s Financial Arrangements] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor may, after giving not less than 21 days’ notice to the Employer, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case may be and as described in the notice.

Notwithstanding the above, if the Bank has suspended disbursements under the loan or credit from which payments to the Contractor are being made, in whole or in part, for the execution of the Works, and no alternative funds are available as provided for in Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer’s Financial Arrangements], the Contractor may by notice suspend work or reduce the rate of work at any time, but not less than 7 days

⁸ “Parties” refers to participants in the procurement process (including public officials) attempting to establish bid prices at artificial, non competitive levels.

⁹ “Party” refers to a participant in the procurement process or contract execution.

after the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank.

The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

16.2 Termination by Contractor

The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:

- (a) the Contractor does not receive the reasonable evidence within 42 days after giving notice under Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work] in respect of a failure to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements],
- (b) the Engineer fails, within 56 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate,
- (c) the Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 42 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims]),
- (d) the Employer substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract

and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract,

- (e) the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement] or Sub-Clause 1.7 [Assignment],
- (f) a prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 8.11 [Prolonged Suspension], or
- (g) the Employer becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events.
- (h) the Contractor does not receive the Engineer's instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].

In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f) or (g), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

In the event the Bank suspends the loan or credit from which part or whole of the payments to the Contractor are being made, if the Contractor has not received the sums due to him upon expiration of the 14 days referred to in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] for payments under Interim Payment Certificates, the Contractor may, without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlement to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment], take one of the following actions, namely (i) suspend work or reduce the rate of work under Sub-Clause 16.1 above, or (ii) terminate the Contract by giving notice to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, such termination to take effect 14 days after the giving of the notice.

The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contract or otherwise.

16.3 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

- (a) cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Engineer for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works,
- (b) hand over Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment, and
- (c) remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.

16.4 Payment on Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] has taken effect, the Employer shall promptly:

- (a) return the Performance Security to the Contractor,
- (b) pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], and
- (c) pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

17. Risk and Responsibility

17.1 Indemnities

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:

- (a) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and
- (b) damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and

expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].

17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Employer. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Employer.

After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Employer, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.

If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractor is responsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.

The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

17.3 Employer's Risks

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 [Consequences of Employer's Risks] below, insofar as they directly affect the execution of the Works in the Country, are:

- (a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
- (b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war, within the Country,
- (c) riot, commotion or disorder within the Country by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,

- (d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radio-activity, within the Country, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity,
- (e) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds,
- (f) use or occupation by the Employer of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract,
- (g) design of any part of the Works by the Employer's Personnel or by others for whom the Employer is responsible, and
- (h) any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventive precautions.

17.4 Consequences of Employer's Risks

If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of sub-paragraphs (f) and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], Cost plus profit shall be payable.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights

In this Sub-Clause, "infringement" means an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trade mark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and "claim" means a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.

Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 28 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:

- (a) an unavoidable result of the Contractor's compliance with the Contract, or
- (b) a result of any Works being used by the Employer:
 - (i) for a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the Contract, or
 - (ii) in conjunction with any thing not supplied by the Contractor, unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from any other claim which arises out of or in relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.

If a Party is entitled to be indemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.

17.6 Limitation of Liability

Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of any Works, loss of profit, loss of any contract or for any indirect or consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [Payment after Termination]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities]; Sub-Clause 17.4(b) [Consequences of Employer's Risks] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights].

The total liability of the Contractor to the Employer, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], Sub-Clause 4.20 [Employer's

Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights], shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in the Contract Data, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated) the Accepted Contract Amount.

This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

17.7 Use of Employer's Accommodation/Facilities

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Employer provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contractor until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).

If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Employer is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

18. Insurance

18.1 General Requirements for Insurances

In this Clause, "insuring Party" means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.

Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Employer. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

Wherever the Employer is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Employer shall act for Employer's Personnel,

(ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.

Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.

The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in the Contract Data (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:

- (a) evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been effected, and
- (b) copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].

When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.

Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in accordance with this Clause.

Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or attempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.

If the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, or fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Employer, under the

other terms of the Contract or otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Employer in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.

Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] or Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims], as applicable.

The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

18.2 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment

The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Materials and Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [Defects Liability]).

The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:

- (a) shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- (b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers,

payments being held or allocated to the Party actually bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,

- (c) shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks],
- (d) shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the bidding documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Employer of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in sub-paragraphs (c), (g) and (h) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated in the Contract Data (if an amount is not so stated, this sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply), and
- (e) may however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:
 - (i) a part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below),
 - (ii) a part of the Works which is lost or damaged in order to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship,
 - (iii) a part of the Works which has been taken over by the Employer, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage, and
 - (iv) Goods while they are not in the Country, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works].

If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring Party) give notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars. The Employer shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed, unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the

omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances].

18.3 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property

The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 [Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.

This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in the Contract Data, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:

- (a) shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- (b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties,
- (c) shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Employer's property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, and
- (d) may however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:
 - (i) the Employer's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works,
 - (ii) damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the Works and remedy any defects, and
 - (iii) a cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.

18.4 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel

The Contractor shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.

The insurance shall cover the Employer and the Engineer against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Employer or of the Employer's Personnel.

The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.

19. Force Majeure

19.1 Definition of Force Majeure

In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance:

- (a) which is beyond a Party's control,
- (b) which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract,
- (c) which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome, and
- (d) which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.

Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:

- (i) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
- (ii) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war,
- (iii) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lockout by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
- (iv) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity, and
- (v) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.

19.2 Notice of Force Majeure

If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.

The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract.

19.3 Duty to Minimise Delay

Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavours to minimise any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure.

A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.

19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure

If the Contractor is prevented from performing his substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [Definition of Force Majeure] and, in sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in the Country, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment].

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

19.5 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this

Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release

If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment].

Upon such termination, the Engineer shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:

- (a) the amounts payable for any work carried out for which a price is stated in the Contract;
- (b) the Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Employer when paid for by the Employer, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Employer's disposal;
- (c) other Cost or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;
- (d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and
- (e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and labour employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

19.7 Release from Performance

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the

Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance:

- (a) the Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract, and
- (b) the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.

20. Claims, Disputes and Arbitration

20.1 Contractor's Claims

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 28 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.

If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 28 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Employer shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.

The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.

The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at another location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting the Employer's liability, the Engineer may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Engineer to inspect all these records, and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.

Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Engineer a fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the

claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

- (a) this fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;
- (b) the Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Engineer may reasonably require; and
- (c) the Contractor shall send a final claim within 28 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

Within 42 days after receiving a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Engineer and approved by the Contractor, the Engineer shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars, but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.

Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.

Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.

If the Engineer does not respond within the timeframe defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Engineer and any of the Parties may refer to the Dispute Board in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision].

The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/or additional

payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause.

20.2 Appointment of the Dispute Board

Disputes shall be referred to a DB for decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision]. The Parties shall appoint a DB by the date stated in the Contract Data.

The DB shall comprise, as stated in the Contract Data, either one or three suitably qualified persons ("the members"), each of whom shall be fluent in the language for communication defined in the Contract and shall be a professional experienced in the type of construction involved in the Works and with the interpretation of contractual documents. If the number is not so stated and the Parties do not agree otherwise, the DB shall comprise three persons.

If the Parties have not jointly appointed the DB 21 days before the date stated in the Contract Data and the DB is to comprise three persons, each Party shall nominate one member for the approval of the other Party. The first two members shall recommend and the Parties shall agree upon the third member, who shall act as chairman.

However, if a list of potential members has been agreed by the Parties and is included in the Contract, the members shall be selected from those on the list, other than anyone who is unable or unwilling to accept appointment to the DB.

The agreement between the Parties and either the sole member or each of the three members shall incorporate by reference the General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement contained in the Appendix to these General Conditions, with such amendments as are agreed between them.

The terms of the remuneration of either the sole member or each of the three members, including the remuneration of any expert whom the DB consults, shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration.

If at any time the Parties so agree, they may jointly refer a matter to the DB for it to give its opinion. Neither Party shall consult the DB on any matter without the agreement of the other Party.

If a member declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment, a

replacement shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced person was required to have been nominated or agreed upon, as described in this Sub-Clause.

The appointment of any member may be terminated by mutual agreement of both Parties, but not by the Employer or the Contractor acting alone. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the appointment of the DB (including each member) shall expire when the discharge referred to in Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge] shall have become effective.

**20.3 Failure to Agree
on the
Composition of
the Dispute Board**

If any of the following conditions apply, namely:

- (a) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the sole member of the DB by the date stated in the first paragraph of Sub-Clause 20.2, [Appointment of the Dispute Board],
- (b) either Party fails to nominate a member (for approval by the other Party), or fails to approve a member nominated by the other Party, of a DB of three persons by such date,
- (c) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the third member (to act as chairman) of the DB by such date, or
- (d) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of a replacement person within 42 days after the date on which the sole member or one of the three members declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment,

then the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall, upon the request of either or both of the Parties and after due consultation with both Parties, appoint this member of the DB. This appointment shall be final and conclusive. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of the remuneration of the appointing entity or official.

**20.4 Obtaining Dispute
Board's Decision**

If a dispute (of any kind whatsoever) arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works, including any dispute as to any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, either Party may refer the dispute in writing to the DB for its decision, with copies to the other Party and the Engineer. Such reference shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause.

For a DB of three persons, the DB shall be deemed to have received such reference on the date when it is received by the chairman of the DB.

Both Parties shall promptly make available to the DB all such additional information, further access to the Site, and appropriate facilities, as the DB may require for the purposes

of making a decision on such dispute. The DB shall be deemed to be not acting as arbitrator(s).

Within 84 days after receiving such reference, or within such other period as may be proposed by the DB and approved by both Parties, the DB shall give its decision, which shall be reasoned and shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause. The decision shall be binding on both Parties, who shall promptly give effect to it unless and until it shall be revised in an amicable settlement or an arbitral award as described below. Unless the Contract has already been abandoned, repudiated or terminated, the Contractor shall continue to proceed with the Works in accordance with the Contract.

If either Party is dissatisfied with the DB's decision, then either Party may, within 28 days after receiving the decision, give a Notice of Dissatisfaction to the other Party indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration. If the DB fails to give its decision within the period of 84 days (or as otherwise approved) after receiving such reference, then either Party may, within 28 days after this period has expired, give a Notice of Dissatisfaction to the other Party.

In either event, this Notice of Dissatisfaction shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause, and shall set out the matter in dispute and the reason(s) for dissatisfaction. Except as stated in Sub-Clause 20.7 [Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.8 [Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment], neither Party shall be entitled to commence arbitration of a dispute unless a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

If the DB has given its decision as to a matter in dispute to both Parties, and no Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given by either Party within 28 days after it received the DB's decision, then the decision shall become final and binding upon both Parties.

20.5 Amicable Settlement

Where a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given under Sub-Clause 20.4 above, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a Notice of Dissatisfaction in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 above should move to commence arbitration after the fifty-sixth day from the day on which a Notice of Dissatisfaction was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

20.6 Arbitration

Any dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.5 above and in respect of which the DB's decision

(if any) has not become final and binding shall be finally settled by arbitration. Arbitration shall be conducted as follows:

- (a) if the contract is with foreign contractors,
 - (i) for contracts financed by all participating Banks except under sub-paragraph (a) (2) below: international arbitration (1) with proceedings administered by the arbitration institution designated in the Contract Data, and conducted under the rules of arbitration of such institution; or, if so specified in the Contract Data, (2) international arbitration in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL); or (3) if neither an arbitration institution nor UNCITRAL arbitration rules are specified in the Contract Data, with proceedings administered by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and conducted under the ICC Rules of Arbitration; by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with said arbitration rules
- (b) if the Contract is with domestic contractors, arbitration with proceedings conducted in accordance with the laws of the Employer's country.

The place of arbitration shall be the neutral location specified in the Contract Data; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language].

The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, and any decision of the DB, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Engineer from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.

Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence or arguments previously put before the DB to obtain its decision, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction. Any decision of the DB shall be admissible in evidence in the arbitration.

Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, the Engineer and the DB shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.

20.7 Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision

In the event that a Party fails to comply with a final and binding DB decision, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the failure itself to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration]. Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply to this reference.

20.8 Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment

If a dispute arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works and there is no DB in place, whether by reason of the expiry of the DB's appointment or otherwise:

- (a) Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply, and
- (b) the dispute may be referred directly to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration].

APPENDIX

A General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement

- 1. Definitions** Each "Dispute Board Agreement" is a tripartite agreement by and between:
- (a) The "Employer";
 - (b) The "Contractor"; and
 - (c) The "Member" who is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement as being:
 - (i) The sole member of the "DB" and, where this is the case, all references to the "Other Members" do not apply, or
 - (ii) One of the three persons who are jointly called the "DB" (or "Dispute Board") and, where this is the case, the other two persons are called the "Other Members".

The Employer and the Contractor have entered (or intend to enter) into a contract, which is called the "Contract" and is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement, which incorporates this Appendix. In the Dispute Board Agreement, words and expressions which are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Contract.

- 2. General Provisions** Unless otherwise stated in the Dispute Board Agreement, it shall take effect on the latest of the following dates:
- (a) The Commencement Date defined in the Contract;
 - (b) When the Employer, the Contractor and the Member have each signed the Dispute Board Agreement; or
 - (c) When the Employer, the Contractor and each of the Other Members (if any) have respectively each signed a dispute board agreement.

This employment of the Member is a personal appointment. At any time, the Member may give not less than 70 days' notice of resignation to the Employer and to the Contractor, and the Dispute Board Agreement shall terminate upon the expiry of this period.

- 3. Warranties** The Member warrants and agrees that he/she is and shall be impartial and independent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer. The Member shall promptly disclose, to each of them and to the Other Members (if any), any fact or circumstance which might appear

inconsistent with his/her warranty and agreement of impartiality and independence.

When appointing the Member, the Employer and the Contractor relied upon the Member's representations that he/she is:

- (a) Experienced in the work which the Contractor is to carry out under the Contract;
- (b) Experienced in the interpretation of contract documentation; and
- (c) Fluent in the language for communications defined in the Contract.

4. General Obligations of the Member

The Member shall:

- (a) Have no interest financial or otherwise in the Employer, the Contractor or Engineer, nor any financial interest in the Contract except for payment under the Dispute Board Agreement;
- (b) Not previously have been employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except in such circumstances as were disclosed in writing to the Employer and the Contractor before they signed the Dispute Board Agreement;
- (c) Have disclosed in writing to the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any), before entering into the Dispute Board Agreement and to his/her best knowledge and recollection, any professional or personal relationships with any director, officer or employee of the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, and any previous involvement in the overall project of which the Contract forms part;
- (d) Not, for the duration of the Dispute Board Agreement, be employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except as may be agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any);
- (e) Comply with the annexed procedural rules and with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract;
- (f) Not give advice to the Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel or the Contractor's Personnel

concerning the conduct of the Contract, other than in accordance with the annexed procedural rules;

- (g) Not while a Member enter into discussions or make any agreement with the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer regarding employment by any of them, whether as a consultant or otherwise, after ceasing to act under the Dispute Board Agreement;
- (h) Ensure his/her availability for all site visits and hearings as are necessary;
- (i) Become conversant with the Contract and with the progress of the Works (and of any other parts of the project of which the Contract forms part) by studying all documents received which shall be maintained in a current working file;
- (j) Treat the details of the Contract and all the DB's activities and hearings as private and confidential, and not publish or disclose them without the prior written consent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any); and
- (k) Be available to give advice and opinions, on any matter relevant to the Contract when requested by both the Employer and the Contractor, subject to the agreement of the Other Members (if any).

**5. General
Obligations of
the Employer
and the
Contractor**

The Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel shall not request advice from or consultation with the Member regarding the Contract, otherwise than in the normal course of the DB's activities under the Contract and the Dispute Board Agreement. The Employer and the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this provision, by the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel respectively.

The Employer and the Contractor undertake to each other and to the Member that the Member shall not, except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor, the Member and the Other Members (if any):

- (a) Be appointed as an arbitrator in any arbitration under the Contract;
- (b) Be called as a witness to give evidence concerning any dispute before arbitrator(s) appointed for any arbitration under the Contract; or

- (c) Be liable for any claims for anything done or omitted in the discharge or purported discharge of the Member's functions, unless the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith.

The Employer and the Contractor hereby jointly and severally indemnify and hold the Member harmless against and from claims from which he is relieved from liability under the preceding paragraph.

Whenever the Employer or the Contractor refers a dispute to the DB under Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, which will require the Member to make a site visit and attend a hearing, the Employer or the Contractor shall provide appropriate security for a sum equivalent to the reasonable expenses to be incurred by the Member. No account shall be taken of any other payments due or paid to the Member.

6. Payment

The Member shall be paid as follows, in the currency named in the Dispute Board Agreement:

- (a) A retainer fee per calendar month, which shall be considered as payment in full for:
 - (i) Being available on 28 days' notice for all site visits and hearings;
 - (ii) Becoming and remaining conversant with all project developments and maintaining relevant files;
 - (iii) All office and overhead expenses including secretarial services, photocopying and office supplies incurred in connection with his duties; and
 - (iv) All services performed hereunder except those referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Clause.

The retainer fee shall be paid with effect from the last day of the calendar month in which the Dispute Board Agreement becomes effective; until the last day of the calendar month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works.

With effect from the first day of the calendar month following the month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works, the retainer fee shall be reduced by one third. This reduced fee shall be paid until the first day of the calendar month in which the

Member resigns or the Dispute Board Agreement is otherwise terminated.

- (b) A daily fee which shall be considered as payment in full for:
 - (i) Each day or part of a day up to a maximum of two days' travel time in each direction for the journey between the Member's home and the Site, or another location of a meeting with the Other Members (if any);
 - (ii) Each working day on Site visits, hearings or preparing decisions; and
 - (iii) Each day spent reading submissions in preparation for a hearing;
- (c) All reasonable expenses including necessary travel expenses (air fare in less than first class, hotel and subsistence and other direct travel expenses) incurred in connection with the Member's duties, as well as the cost of telephone calls, courier charges, faxes and telexes: a receipt shall be required for each item in excess of five percent of the daily fee referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of this Clause;
- (d) Any taxes properly levied in the Country on payments made to the Member (unless a national or permanent resident of the Country) under this Clause 6.

The retainer and daily fees shall be as specified in the Dispute Board Agreement. Unless it specifies otherwise, these fees shall remain fixed for the first 24 calendar months, and shall thereafter be adjusted by agreement between the Employer, the Contractor and the Member, at each anniversary of the date on which the Dispute Board Agreement became effective.

If the parties fail to agree on the retainer fee or the daily fee, the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall determine the amount of the fees to be used.

The Member shall submit invoices for payment of the monthly retainer and air fares quarterly in advance. Invoices for other expenses and for daily fees shall be submitted following the conclusion of a Site visit or hearing. All invoices shall be accompanied by a brief description of activities performed during the relevant period and shall be addressed to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall pay each of the Member's invoices in full within 56 calendar days after receiving each invoice

and shall apply to the Employer (in the Statements under the Contract) for reimbursement of one-half of the amounts of these invoices. The Employer shall then pay the Contractor in accordance with the Contract.

If the Contractor fails to pay to the Member the amount to which he/she is entitled under the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer shall pay the amount due to the Member and any other amount which may be required to maintain the operation of the DB; and without prejudice to the Employer's rights or remedies. In addition to all other rights arising from this default, the Employer shall be entitled to reimbursement of all sums paid in excess of one-half of these payments, plus all costs of recovering these sums and financing charges calculated at the rate specified in Sub-Clause 14.8 of the Conditions of Contract.

If the Member does not receive payment of the amount due within 70 days after submitting a valid invoice, the Member may (i) suspend his/her services (without notice) until the payment is received, and/or (ii) resign his/her appointment by giving notice under Clause 7.

7. Termination

At any time: (i) the Employer and the Contractor may jointly terminate the Dispute Board Agreement by giving 42 days' notice to the Member; or (ii) the Member may resign as provided for in Clause 2.

If the Member fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer and the Contractor may, without prejudice to their other rights, terminate it by notice to the Member. The notice shall take effect when received by the Member.

If the Employer or the Contractor fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Member may, without prejudice to his other rights, terminate it by notice to the Employer and the Contractor. The notice shall take effect when received by them both.

Any such notice, resignation and termination shall be final and binding on the Employer, the Contractor and the Member. However, a notice by the Employer or the Contractor, but not by both, shall be of no effect.

8. Default of the Member

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (a) - (d) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses received by the Member and the Other Members (if any),

for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (e) - (k) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder from the date and to the extent of the non-compliance and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses already received by the Member, for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

9. Disputes

Any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this Dispute Board Agreement, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof, shall be finally settled by institutional arbitration. If no other arbitration institute is agreed, the arbitration shall be conducted under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one arbitrator appointed in accordance with these Rules of Arbitration.

PROCEDURAL RULES

Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall visit the Site at intervals of not more than 140 days, including times of critical construction events, at the request of either the Employer or the Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer, the Contractor and the DB, the period between consecutive visits shall not be less than 70 days, except as required to convene a hearing as described below.

The timing of and agenda for each Site visit shall be as agreed jointly by the DB, the Employer and the Contractor, or in the absence of agreement, shall be decided by the DB. The purpose of Site visits is to enable the DB to become and remain acquainted with the progress of the Works and of any actual or potential problems or claims, and, as far as reasonable, to endeavour to prevent potential problems or claims from becoming disputes.

Site visits shall be attended by the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer and shall be co-ordinated by the Employer in co-operation with the Contractor. The Employer shall ensure the provision of appropriate conference facilities and secretarial and copying services. At the conclusion of each Site visit and before leaving the site, the DB shall prepare a report on its activities during the visit and shall send copies to the Employer and the Contractor.

The Employer and the Contractor shall furnish to the DB one copy of all documents which the DB may request, including Contract documents, progress reports, variation instructions, certificates and other documents pertinent to the performance of the Contract. All communications between the DB and the Employer or the Contractor shall be copied to the other Party. If the DB comprises three persons, the Employer and the Contractor shall send copies of these requested documents and these communications to each of these persons.

If any dispute is referred to the DB in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, the DB shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 and these Rules. Subject to the time allowed to give notice of a decision and other relevant factors, the DB shall:

- (a) Act fairly and impartially as between the Employer and the Contractor, giving each of them a reasonable opportunity of putting his case and responding to the other's case; and
- (b) Adopt procedures suitable to the dispute, avoiding unnecessary delay or expense.

The DB may conduct a hearing on the dispute, in which event it will decide on the date and place for the hearing and may request that written documentation and arguments from the Employer and the Contractor be presented to it prior to or at the hearing.

Except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall have power to adopt an inquisitorial procedure, to refuse admission to hearings or audience at hearings to any persons other than representatives of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer, and to proceed in the absence of any party who the DB is satisfied received notice of the hearing; but shall have discretion to decide whether and to what extent this power may be exercised.

The Employer and the Contractor empower the DB, among other things, to:

- (a) Establish the procedure to be applied in deciding a dispute;
- (b) Decide upon the DB's own jurisdiction, and as to the scope of any dispute referred to it;
- (c) Conduct any hearing as it thinks fit, not being bound by any rules or procedures other than those contained in the Contract and these Rules;
- (d) Take the initiative in ascertaining the facts and matters required for a decision;
- (e) Make use of its own specialist knowledge, if any;
- (f) Decide upon the payment of financing charges in accordance with the Contract;
- (g) Decide upon any provisional relief such as interim or conservatory measures; and
- (h) Open up, review and revise any certificate, decision, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute.

The DB shall not express any opinions during any hearing concerning the merits of any arguments advanced by the Parties. Thereafter, the DB shall make and give its decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4, or as otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor in writing. If the DB comprises three persons:

- (a) It shall convene in private after a hearing, in order to have discussions and prepare its decision;
- (b) It shall endeavour to reach a unanimous decision: if this proves impossible the applicable decision shall be made by a majority of the Members, who may require the minority Member to prepare a written report for submission to the Employer and the Contractor; and
- (c) If a Member fails to attend a meeting or hearing, or to fulfil any required function, the other two Members may nevertheless proceed to make a decision; unless:
 - (i) Either the Employer or the Contractor does not agree that they do so; or
 - (ii) The absent Member is the chairman and he/she instructs the other Members not to make a decision.

Athi Water Works Development Agency(AWWDA)

[Name of Employer]

**Nairobi Satellite Towns Water and Sanitation Development Programme,
Phase 1****Mwihoko Water Supply System – Lot 4**

[Name of Contract]

© FIDIC 1999. All rights reserved.

The conditions of Contract are the “General Conditions” which form part of the Short Form of Contract first edition 1999 published by the Federation Internationale des Ingenieurs-Conseils (FIDIC) and the following “Particular Conditions” which are the Employer created amendments and additions to such General Conditions.

Copies of the FIDIC Short Form of Contract can be obtained from:

International Federation of Consulting Engineers

World Trade Centre II

P.O. Box 311

CH-1215 Geneva 15

Switzerland

Phone: +41 22 799 49 00

Fax: +41 22 799 49 01

email: fidic@fidic.org

www: <http://www.fidic.org>

Section IX. Particular Conditions

The following Particular Conditions of Contract shall supplement the GCC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GCC.

Part A- Contract Data

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Employer's name and address	1.1.2.2 & 1.3	The Chief Executive Officer, Athi Water Works Development Agency, Athi Water Plaza, Muthaiga North Road, Off Kiambu Road P.O. Box 45283-00100 Nairobi, Kenya. Email: info@awwda.go.ke
Engineer's name and address	1.1.2.4 & 1.3	Posch and Partners Consulting Engineers in association with Norken (K) Ltd, Sebastian-Kneipp-Weg 17, 6020 Innsbruck, <u>Austria</u>
Bank's name	1.1.2.11	KfW Development Bank
Borrower's name	1.1.2.12	Government of Kenya (GoK)
Time for Completion	1.1.3.3	12 Months
Defects Notification Period	1.1.3.7	365 days.
Sections	1.1.5.6	N/A
Exceptionally Adverse Climatic Conditions	1.1.6.11	<i>Additional Sub-Clause</i> "Exceptionally Adverse Climatic Conditions" means climatic conditions that can be proven to be equal to, or to exceed, the maximum that is expected in an average 10-year period, i.e. events with a probability of occurrence of once every ten years or more.
Electronic transmission systems	1.3	N/A

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Governing Law	1.4	The Law of Kenya
Ruling language	1.4	English
Language for communications	1.4	English
Time for the Parties entering into a Contract Agreement	1.6	Within 28 days after the Employer's Letter of Award.
Inspections and Audit by the Bank	1.15	The Contractor shall permit, and shall cause its agents (whether declared or not), sub-contractors, sub-consultants, service providers, or suppliers and any personnel thereof, to permit, the Bank and/or persons appointed by the Bank to inspect the Site and all accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and the submission of the bid, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Bank if requested by the Bank. The Contractor's attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 15.6 [Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices] which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank's inspection and audit rights provided for under Sub-Clause 1.15 constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination (as well as to a determination of ineligibility pursuant to the Bank's prevailing sanctions procedures.
Time for access to the Site	2.1	Within 28 days of Commencement Date.
Performance Security	4.2	The performance security will be in the form of an Unconditional On-Demand Bank Guarantee from a reputable Bank in Kenya in the amount(s) of Ten percent (10%) of the Accepted Contract Amount (inclusive of Duties and Taxes) and in the same currency(ies) of the Accepted Contract Amount.
Normal working hours	6.5	As per the Laws of Kenya
Delay damages for the Works	8.7 & 14.15(b)	0.05% of the Contract Price per day (inclusive of VAT)
Maximum amount of delay damages	8.7	10% of the final Contract Price (inclusive of VAT)
Adjustments for Changes in Cost	13.8	Period "n" applicable to the adjustment multiplier "Pn": Not Applicable.

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Total advance payment	14.2	20% of the Accepted Contract Amount (inclusive of VAT) payable in the currencies and proportions in which the Accepted Contract Amount is payable
Repayment amortization rate of advance payment	14.2(b)	10% of the value of Work certified by the Engineer. Repayment will begin when amount of work certified by the Engineer attains 15% of the Contract Price and be completed by the time work certified by the Engineer attains 80% of the Contract Price.
Percentage of Retention	14.3 (c)	10%
Limit of Retention Money	14.3 (c)	10% of the Accepted Contract Amount (inclusive of VAT)
Plant and Materials	14.5(b)(i)	If Sub-Clause 14.5 applies: Plant and Materials for payment Free on Board: None
	14.5(c)(i)	Plant and Materials for payment when delivered to the Site: Pipes and Fittings, excluding HD-PE pipes
Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates	14.6	2% of the Accepted Contract Amount (inclusive of VAT)
Interest Rates Applicable for financing charges in case of delayed payment	14.8	“The interest rate applicable for financing charges in case of delayed payments shall be: 1) 1% above the “Central Bank Rate” (CBR) published monthly by the Central Bank of Kenya for payments in local currency; and 2) 1% above “3-month LIBOR Rate” for payments in foreign currency”.
Maximum total liability of the Contractor to the Employer	17.6	The Accepted Contract Amount (inclusive of VAT)
Periods for submission of insurance:	18.1	
a. evidence of insurance.		7 days
b. relevant policies		28 days

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Maximum amount of deductibles for insurance of the Employer's risks	18.2(d)	<p>The minimum insurance amounts and deductibles shall be:</p> <p>(a) For loss or damage to the Works, Plant, Materials and Contractor's Equipment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum Insurance Amount shall be the Contract Sum (inclusive of Duties and Taxes) plus the value of the Contractor's Plant & Equipment plus Kshs. 5,000,000 for clearance of debris • Maximum Deductible shall be 10% of Each Loss <p>(b) For Personal Injury or Death of the Contractor's Employees:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum Insurance Amount shall be Kshs 2,000,000 per occurrence, number of occurrences unlimited. • Maximum Deductible Kshs.25, 000
Minimum amount of third party insurance	18.3	<p>i) For damage to Third Party Property: Kshs.20,000,000/= per occurrence with number of occurrences unlimited. Maximum Deductible Kshs.50,000/=</p> <p>ii) For Personal Injury or Death of Third Parties: Kshs.5,000,000/= per occurrence with number of occurrences unlimited. Maximum Deductible Kshs.25,000/=</p>
Date by which the DB shall be appointed	20.2	28 days after the Commencement date
The DB shall be comprised of	20.2	Three Members
List of potential DB sole members	20.2	None
Appointment (if not agreed) to be made by	20.3	Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch).

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Rules of arbitration	20.6(a)	International Arbitration with proceedings administered by Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch) and conducted in accordance with UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules.
Place of arbitration	20.6	Arusha, Tanzania

Part B - Specific Provisions

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
Contract	1.1.1	<i>Add under 1.1.1.1 "Contract" the sentence:</i> "The Contract requires the non-objection by the Bank for becoming eligible for any disbursement under the Bank's loan."
Defects Notification Period	1.1.3.7	Add, at the end of the Sub-Clause "or taken over under Sub-Clause 10.2 [Taking Over of Parts of the Works]"
Project Area	1.1.6.12	<i>Additional Sub-Clause</i> "Project Area" has the meaning defined in the ESHS Specifications.
Communications	1.3	<i>Add the following at the end of item (a), after "Contract Data" and before ",":</i> ". In case of electronic transmission, these communications shall be in the form of an un-editable record attached to an electronic mail, such as a PDF document for instance, and any other communication transmitted in a different manner, such as the email body text, shall not be construed as communication under the Contract". <i>Before the last paragraph, add the following sentence:</i> "Delivery of communications, by any authorized method of transmission, shall be made against receipt"
Priority of Documents	1.5	<i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i> "The Contractor shall be obliged to comply with the clarification or instruction of the Engineer without any adjustment to the

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
		Contract Price and/or to the Time for Completion.”
Assignment	1.7	<p><i>This Sub-Clause is deleted in its entirety and replaced by:</i></p> <p>“The Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract without the prior written consent of the Employer. The Employer shall be entitled to assign this Contract or any part of it to any person, for which purpose it shall not require the consent of the Contractor.”</p>
Care and Supply of Documents	1.8	<p><i>Delete the 2nd sentence of the 2nd paragraph in its entirety, and replace it by:</i></p> <p>“The Contractor shall supply to the Engineer each of the Contractor’s Documents in one (1) soft (digital) copy and two (2) hard (paper) copies”.</p>
Non Waiver	1.16	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause</i></p> <p>Except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Contract, no failure or delay by either Party in exercising any right or remedy provided by the Laws or pursuant to the Contract will impair such right or remedy or operate or be construed as a waiver or variation of it or preclude its exercise at any subsequent time and no single or partial exercise of any such right or remedy will preclude any other or further exercise of it or the exercise of any other right or remedy.</p>
Survival of Obligations	1.17	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause</i></p> <p>Obligations under the Contract, which by their nature would continue beyond the termination or expiration hereof, including, by way of illustration only and not limitation, those in Clause 1 [General Provisions], Clause 11 [Defects Liability], Clause 17 [Indemnities], Clause 18 [Insurance], and Clause 20 [Claims and Disputes] shall survive the termination or expiration of the Contract.</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
Severability	1.18	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause</i></p> <p>The Parties expressly declare that each section, clause or paragraph of this Contract will be considered separate in terms of its validity and enforceability. Therefore, if, for any reason, any provision of this Contract is declared null and void, or if a ruling states that any part of it runs contrary to governing law, said declaration will in no way affect the validity and enforceability of the other stipulations, which may be construed, understood and executed independently of the portion declared null and void. Thus, every part of this Contract not declared null and void in any way will be valid, enforceable and binding on the Parties.</p> <p>Likewise, if any provision of this Contract or its application to any individual or company or in a given circumstance is declared null and void, or if its enforceability is in any way limited, the other provisions herein, as well as also the application of the doubtful provision to other people or in other circumstances, will not be affected thereby, and they will be applied to the extent permitted by governing law.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the Parties undertake to negotiate in good faith the terms of a mutually satisfactory provision to replace any clause that may be declared null and void or whose enforceability is in any way restricted.</p>
No Partnership or Agency	1.19	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause</i></p> <p>Nothing contained in this Contract shall be construed to either constitute a partnership nor constitute either Party an agent or employee of the other Party.</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
Amendment	1.20	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause</i></p> <p>This Contract may not be altered, varied, changed, supplemented or amended except by a written instrument duly signed and executed by the Parties and expressly stated to be an amendment to this Contract. For the sake of clarity, any Variation under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] which is leading to a substantial change to the Works, an increase of the Contract Price and/or to an extension of the Time for Completion shall be reflected in an amendment to this Contract.</p>
Right of Access to the Site	2.1	<p><i>Insert the following in the 1st paragraph, after the 1st sentence and before the 2nd sentence:</i></p> <p>"This Employer is however under no obligation to give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, any other area located outside the boundaries of the Site, even if such other area is located within the Project Area. Access to, and possession of, such any other area is fully at the Contractor's risk."</p> <p><i>Add at the end of the 1st paragraph, after "received", the following:</i></p> <p>"and until such time, whichever is the later, the Contractor has provided written evidence in the form of a broker's or an insurer's certificate that all insurances to be taken-out by the Contractor pursuant to the Contract have been duly put in place and are in full force and effect."</p>
The Employer's Claims	2.5	<p><i>In the first line of the second paragraph delete the words: "28 days" and replace with the words "42 days".</i></p>
Instructions of the Engineer	3.3	<p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"If such an instruction would in the opinion of the Contractor, acting reasonably:</p> <p>(i) Result in possible adverse consequences for, including but not limited to, the quality of the Works and/or the Time for Completion; and/or</p> <p>(ii) Otherwise result in any increase in the Contract Price then:</p> <p>the Contractor shall immediately notify the Employer and the Engineer of the same in</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
		<p>writing, and in any event before the Contractor implements the instruction. Following the issue of such notice, the Contractor shall implement the instruction given by the Engineer unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer.</p> <p>Under any circumstances, failure by the Contractor to notify the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] shall mean that any performance of the Works relating thereto shall be deemed to be solely at the Contractor's risk and cost. The Contractor shall not have the right thereafter to rely on such circumstances when a claim is made against him by the Employer for any failure by the Contractor to perform the Works in accordance with the requirements of the Contract or by him to the Employer for any relief (which includes, without limitation, any claim for any extension to the Time for Completion and/or for any additional payment) in accordance with the Contract."</p>
Replacement of the Engineer	3.4	Not applicable
Contractor's General Obligations	4.1	<p><i>Insert the following at the end of the 2nd paragraph:</i></p> <p>"Goods and services from countries under embargo from France, the European Union or the United Nations are not eligible and shall not be used by the Contractor."</p>
Subcontractors	4.4	<p>In item (b), replace "Engineer" by "Employer."</p> <p><i>If the option for direct payment of Sub-Contractors has been selected in Sub-Clause 4.4 of the PC, then:</i></p>
Progress reports	4.21	<p><i>At the end of item (h), add the following:</i></p> <p>"Details and dates relating to the personnel deployed through the design and execution to the completion of the Works shall be included in those comparisons."</p> <p><i>Add the following new item at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"(i) matters requested under the Environmental and Social and H&S Specifications."</p>
On-Site Log Book	4.25	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause</i></p> <p>The Contractor shall maintain on Site a log book, in a form approved by the Engineer and which shall integrate the fields required</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
		in the Specification. It will be used to record the Contractor's activities on a daily basis, and any instruction from the Engineer given on site. The Employer's Personnel shall have the right of access to this document at all times, and one copy of each daily record shall be promptly provided by the Contractor to the Engineer.
Facilities for Staff and Labour	6.6	<p><i>The last paragraph is deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the Site, except with the prior and express Employer's consent. The Employer and/or the Engineer may inspect the living quarters from time to time in order to verify their compliance with the Laws and the Contract. The Contractor shall accordingly grant the Employer and/or the Engineer full access to the living quarters as and when they require."</p>
Testing	7.4	<p><i>Add the following at the end of the 2nd paragraph:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall carry out such further tests as may be required under the applicable Laws and as may be required by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in the Country in order for them to approve the completed Works. Any tests required by the applicable Laws or legally constituted authorities are deemed never to be varied or additional tests and are to be carried out by the Contractor at his risk and expense. "</p> <p><i>In the 4th paragraph, replace "not less than 24 hours' notice" by "24 hours' notice, unless a longer period is indicated in the Specification."</i></p>
Commencement of Works	8.1	<p><i>Insert the following after "Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor]" and before "":</i></p> <p>"unless the Contractor has caused, or contributed in any respect to, any non-fulfilment of one or all of these precedent conditions".</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"As defined in the Environmental and Social and H&S Specifications, no physical work</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
		may commence on any Project Area until such time the Contractor has prepared and submitted to the Engineer the Project Specific Environmental and Social Management Plan and the Health and Safety Management Plan, and the Engineer has approved those."
Extension of Time for Completion	8.4	<p><i>Replace the first paragraph by the following:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that any of the following causes affect his ability to meet the Time for Completion":</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"However the Contractor's entitlement to an extension of time shall be reduced if and to the extent that the Contractor's failure to use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any such delay has contributed to the delay.</p>
		Any extension of Time for Completion granted to the Contractor shall, except where the Contractor is entitled to an increase in the Contract Price in accordance with other provisions of the Contract, be deemed to be full compensation and satisfaction for any loss or damage sustained or to be sustained by the Contractor in respect of the matter or thing in connection with which such extension shall have been granted."

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
Suspension of Work	8.8	<p><i>Add the following after the last sentence of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>“As an example, and without limitation to other possible causes, any suspension of work caused by any failure from the Contractor to comply with the obligations stated :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Under the Environmental and Social and H&S Specifications, in the event of a non-compliance; (b) Under Sub-Clause 4.8 as to safety procedures; (c) Under Sub-Clause 4.9 as to the quality assurance; (d) Under Sub-Clause 4.18 as to the protection of the environment; or (e) Under Sub-Clause 6.7 as to health and safety; <p>shall be considered as cause of suspension which is the responsibility of the Contractor”.</p>
Failure to Pass Tests on Completion	9.4	<p><i>Add the following item d) after item c):</i></p> <p>“d) instruct the Contractor to carry out any remedial work, as provided for in Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work]”</p>
Taking Over of Parts of the Works	10.2	<p><i>Add the following at the end of the 3rd paragraph:</i></p> <p>“For the sake of clarity, the Defect Notification Period of a part of the Works which has been taken over under this Sub-Clause will expire when the Defect Notification Period of the Works as a whole, or of the Section to which the part is related, as the case may be, will expire. It will then typically be longer than the latter.”</p>
Adjustments for Changes in Legislation	13.7	<p><i>Add the following paragraph at the end of the Sub-Clause</i></p> <p>“If the Contractor benefits or will benefit from reduced Cost as a result of such changes, the Engineer shall, subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer’s Claims], proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations], to agree or determine the amount to be deducted from the Contract Price.”</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
Contract Price	14.1 (e)	<p><i>Add the following new item (e) at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefore, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be temporarily exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon initial importation, provided the Contractor shall post with the customs authorities at the port of entry an approved export bond or bank guarantee, valid until the Time for Completion plus six months, in an amount equal to the full import duties and taxes which would be payable on the assessed imported value of such Contractor's Equipment and spare parts, and callable in the event the Contractor's Equipment is not exported from the Country on completion of the Contract. A copy of the bond or bank guarantee endorsed by the customs authorities shall be provided by the Contractor to the Employer upon the importation of individual items of Contractor's Equipment and spare parts. Upon export of individual items of Contractor's Equipment or spare parts, or upon the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare, for approval by the customs authorities, an assessment of the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare part to be exported, based on the depreciation scale and other criteria used by the customs authorities for such purposes under the provisions of the applicable Laws. Import duties and taxes shall be due and payable to the customs authorities by the Contractor on (a) the difference between the initial imported value and the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare parts to exported; and (b) on the initial imported value that Contractor's Equipment and spare parts remaining in the Country after completion of the Contract. Upon payment of such dues within 28 days of being invoiced, the bond or bank guarantee shall be reduced or released accordingly; otherwise the security shall be called in the full amount remaining.</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
Issue of Interim Payment Certificates	14.6	<i>Add the following sentence at the end of the 1st paragraph.</i> “The Engineer may withhold any amount up to one hundred percent (100%) of the certification at its discretion in the event that the monthly progress report to be submitted with the Contractor’s Statement is missing any of the information listed in paragraphs (a)-(h) of Sub-Clause 4.21 [Progress reports]. Such withheld amounts shall be released in the Interim Payment Certificate in the month following the Contractor’s submission of the missing information.”
Payment	14.7	<i>Add the following sentence at the end of the Sub-Clause</i> “The payment period defined in item (b) above can be suspended for reasons defined in the Contract, in particular in the event of an unresolved non-compliance specified in the Environmental and Social and Health and Safety Specifications if any. Such suspension shall not entitle the Contractor to any additional payment under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] or otherwise”
Termination by Employer	15.2	<i>Add the following, after item (f) in the first paragraph:</i> <u>“(g) Substantially fails to comply with the Environmental and Social and Health and Safety Specifications.”</u>
Valuation at Date of Termination	15.3	<i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause after “Contract” and before “.”:</i> “, except that the Engineer will be under no obligation to consult with the Contractor before making his determination, but may consult with the Contractor at his sole discretion.”
Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices	15.6	<i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i> “In addition to the provisions of this Sub-Clause, the Contractor is also bound by the provisions found under Section VI. of the Bidding Documents, “KfW Policy – Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices – Social and Environmental Responsibility” and also the conditions of the Declaration of Undertaking.

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific Provisions
Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work	16.1	<i>At the end of the second paragraph add the sentence:</i> "The Bank has no legal obligations towards the Contractor and is not obliged to inform the Contractor about suspension of disbursements or any other circumstances or conduct."
Duty to Minimize Delay / renamed as "Duty to Minimize Delay and Cost"	19.3	<i>In the 1st paragraph add "and/or Cost, including but not limited to those to the Works," after "delay"</i>
Contractor's Claims	20.1	<i>Add the following sentence at the end of the 4th paragraph:</i> "As long as the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim continues having effect, the Contractor shall use all reasonable endeavours to minimise any incurred delay and/or Cost, including but not limited to those to the Works."
Failure to Comply with Dispute Adjudication Board's Decision	20.7	<i>Delete Sub-Clause 20.7 in its entirety and replace it by the following:</i> "In the event that a Party fails to comply with any decision of the DAB, whether binding, or final and binding, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the failure itself to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration] for summary or other expedited relief, as may be appropriate. Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Adjudication Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply to this reference."

Appendix 1 to Particular Conditions of Contract

KfW Policy – Sanctionable Practice – Social and Environmental Responsibility

1) Sanctionable Practice

The PEA and the Contractors (including all members of a Joint Venture and proposed or engaged Subcontractors) must observe the highest standard of ethics during the Tender Process and performance of the Contract.

By signing the Declaration of Undertaking the Contractors declare that (i) they did not and will not engage in any Sanctionable Practice likely to influence the Tender Process and the corresponding Award of Contract to the PEA's detriment, and that (ii) in case of being awarded a Contract they will not engage in any Sanctionable Practice.

Moreover, KfW requires to include in the Contracts a provision pursuant to which Contractors must permit KfW and in case of financing by the European Union also to European institutions having competence under European law to inspect the respective accounts, records and documents relating to the Tender Process and the performance of the Contract, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by KfW.

KfW reserves the right to take any action it deems appropriate to check that these ethics rules are observed and reserves, in particular, the rights to:

- (a) reject an Offer for Award of Contract if during the Tender Process the Bidder who is recommended for the Award of Contract has engaged in Sanctionable Practice, directly or by means of an agent in view of being awarded the Contract;
- (b) declare misprocurement and exercise its rights on the ground of the Funding Agreement with the PEA relating to suspension of disbursements, early repayment and termination if, at any time, the PEA, Contractors or their legal representatives or Subcontractors have engaged in Sanctionable Practice during the Tender Process or performance of the Contract without the PEA having taken appropriate action in due time satisfactory to KfW to remedy the situation, including by failing to inform KfW at the time they knew of such practices.

KfW defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:

Coercive Practice	The impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any person or the property of the person with a view to influencing improperly the actions of a person.
Collusive Practice	An arrangement between two or more persons designed to achieve an improper purpose, including influencing improperly the actions of another person.

Corrupt Practice	The promising, offering, giving, making, insisting on, receiving, accepting or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of any illegal payment or undue advantage of any nature, to or by any person, with the intention of influencing the actions of any person or causing any person to refrain from any action.
Fraudulent Practice	Any action or omission, including misrepresentation that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a person to obtain a financial benefit or to avoid an obligation.
Obstructive Practice	Means (i) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing evidence material to the investigation or the making of false statements to investigators, in order to materially impede an official investigation into allegations of a Corrupt Practice, Fraudulent Practice, Coercive Practice or Collusive Practice, or threatening, harassing or intimidating any Person to prevent them from disclosing their knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or (ii) any act intended to materially impede the exercise of KfW's access to contractually required information in connection with an official investigation into allegations of a Corrupt Practice, Fraudulent Practice, Coercive Practice or Collusive Practice.
Sanctionable Practice	Any Coercive Practice, Collusive Practice, Corrupt Practice, Fraudulent Practice or Obstructive Practice (as such terms are defined herein) which is unlawful under the Financing Agreement.

2) **Social and Environmental Responsibility**

Projects financed in whole or partly in the framework of Financial Cooperation have to ensure compliance with international Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) standards (including issues of sexual exploitation and abuse and gender based violence) Contractors in KfW-financed projects shall consequently undertake in the respective Contracts to:

- (a) comply with and ensure that all their Subcontractors and major suppliers, i.e. for major supply items comply with international environmental and labour standards, consistent with applicable law and regulations in the country of implementation of the respective Contract and the fundamental conventions of the International Labour Organisation¹⁰ (ILO) and international environmental treaties and;
- (b) implement any environmental and social risks mitigation measures, as identified in the environmental and social impact assessment (ESIA) and

¹⁰In case ILO conventions have not been fully ratified or implemented in the Employer's country the Applicant/Bidder/Contractor shall, to the satisfaction of the Employer and KfW, propose and implement appropriate measures in the spirit of the said ILO conventions with respect to a) workers grievances on working conditions and terms of employment, b) child labour, c) forced labour, d) worker's organisations and e) non-discrimination.

further detailed in the environmental and social management plan (ESMP) as far as these measures are relevant to the Contract and implement measures for the prevention of sexual exploitation and abuse and gender-based violence.

Section X. Contract Forms

Table of Forms

Notification of Award204

Contract Agreement.....205

Bid Security207

Advance Payment Security208

Performance Security210

Retention Money Security211

Notification of Award

Letter of Acceptance
[Letterhead paper of the Employer]

[Date]

To: *[name and address of the Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Bid dated *[date]* for execution of the *[name of the Contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data]* for the Contract Price *[amount in numbers and words] [name of currency]*, as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, is hereby accepted by our institution.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 28 days in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section X, Contract Forms, of the Bidding Documents.

Authorized				Signature:
Name	and	Title	of	Signatory:
Name		of		institution:

Attachment: Contract Agreement

Contract Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT made the _____ day of _____, _____, between _____ of _____ (hereinafter "the Employer"), of the one part, and _____ of _____ (hereinafter "the Contractor"), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Employer desires that the Works known as _____ should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Bid by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects therein, in the sum of [*insert Contract Price or Ceiling in words and figures, expressed in the Contract currency(ies)*] (hereafter called "the Contract Price").

The Employer and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.
 - (i) The Letter of Acceptance;
 - (ii) The Letter of Bid and Appendix to Bid (including the signed Declaration of Undertaking);
 - (iii) The addenda Nos _____ (if any);
 - (iv) The Particular Conditions (if any);
 - (v) The General Conditions;
 - (vi) The Specifications;
 - (vii) The Drawings;
 - (viii) The completed Schedules; and
 - (ix) The Contractor's Bid and any other documents forming part of the contract.
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the Contractor as specified in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of _____ on the day, month and year specified above.

Signed by _____ (for the Employer)

Signed by _____ (for the
Contractor)

Bid Security

Beneficiary: *[Insert name and Address of Purchaser]*

Date: *[Insert date of issue]*

BID GUARANTEE No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

We have been informed that *[Insert name and address of the bidder, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name and address of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called “the Applicant”) has submitted or will submit to the Beneficiary its bid (hereinafter called “the Bid”) for the execution of *[Insert project, object of the contract/brief description of the works]* under Invitation for Bids No. *[Insert National Competitive Bidding number]* (“the NCB”).

We, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably and independently undertake to pay the Beneficiary, waiving all objections and defences, any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[Insert guarantee amount and currency in words and figures]* upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary’s first demand, supported by the Beneficiary’s statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that either the Applicant:

- (a) Has withdrawn its Bid during the period of bid validity set forth in the Applicant’s Bid Submission Form (the Bid Validity Period”); or
- (b) Having been notified of the acceptance of its Bid by the Beneficiary during the Bid Validity Period, (i) has failed to sign the contract agreement, or (ii) has failed to furnish the performance security, in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders (“ITB”) of the Beneficiary’s bidding document.

This guarantee shall expire not later than *[Insert expiry date]*¹¹.

By this date we must have received any claims for payment by letter or encoded telecommunication.

It is understood that you will return this guarantee to us on expiry or after payment of the total amount to be claimed hereunder.

*[As preferred option regarding guarantee rules insert*¹²*: This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rule for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758.]*

Place, date

Guarantor’s authorized signature(s)

¹¹Pursuant to ITB Clause 19.3 the guarantee must be valid for at least 42 days beyond the bid validity.

¹²In the case the issuing bank will not add the preferred option, the following must be added instead: This guarantee is governed by the laws of *[Insert country of jurisdiction]*. Note: the country of jurisdiction shall be the country where the bank’s branch issuing the guarantee is physically located.

Advance Payment Security

Beneficiary: *[Insert name and Address of Purchaser]*

Date: *[Insert date of issue]*

ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

We have been informed that *[Insert name and address of contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name and address of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called “the Applicant”) has entered into Contract No. *[Insert reference number of the contract]* dated *[Insert contract date]* with the Beneficiary, for the execution of *[Insert object of the contract and brief description of Works]* (hereinafter called “the Contract”). Furthermore we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum of *[Insert amount and currency in words and figures]*¹³, representing *[Insert percentage in words and figures]*% of the contract price, is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

Waiving all objections and defences, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably and independently undertake to pay the Beneficiary, any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[Insert guarantee amount and currency in words and figures]* upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary’s first demand, supported by the Beneficiary’s statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for the demand or the sum specified therein.

The advance payment guarantee shall come into force and effect as soon as the advance payment has been credited to the Applicant on its account. Minor deductions of the above mentioned amount notably due to bank fees shall have no effect on the entry into force.

[For guarantees issued in foreign currency insert the following:

In the event of any claim under this guarantee, payment shall be effected to KfW, Frankfurt am Main (BIC: KFWIDEFF, BLZ 500 204 00), account no. 38 000 000 00 (IBAN: DE53 5002 0400 3800 0000 00), for the account of *[Insert name of the Purchaser and the Purchaser’s country]*.

[For guarantees issued in local currency insert the following:

In the event of any claim under this guarantee, payment shall be effected to *[Insert the account on which payments are to be made]*, for the account of *[Insert name of the Purchaser and the Purchaser’s country]*.

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Applicant as specified in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that ninety (90) per cent of the Accepted Contract Amount, less provisional sums, has been certified

¹³This guarantee must be issued in the contract currency only.

for payment, or on the *[Insert date]*, whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date, by letter or encoded telecommunication.

It is understood that you will return this guarantee to us on expiry or after payment of the total amount to be claimed hereunder.

[As preferred option regarding guarantee rules insert¹⁴: This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.]

¹⁴In the case the issuing bank will not add the preferred option, the following must be added instead: This guarantee is governed by the laws of *[Insert country of jurisdiction]*. Note: the country of jurisdiction shall be the country where the bank's branch issuing the guarantee is physically located.

Performance Security

Beneficiary: *[Insert name and Address of Purchaser]*

Date: *[Insert date of issue]*

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

We have been informed that *[Insert name and address of contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name and address of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. *[Insert reference number of the contract]* dated *[Insert contract date]* with the Beneficiary, for the execution of *[Insert object of the contract and brief description of Works]* (hereinafter called "the Contract"). Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required for *[Insert percentage in words and figures]* % of the contract price.

Waiving all objections and defences, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably and independently undertake to pay the Beneficiary, any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[Insert guarantee amount and currency in words and figures]*¹⁵ upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's first demand, supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for the demand or the sum specified therein.

[For guarantees issued in foreign currency insert the following:]

In the event of any claim under this guarantee, payment shall be effected to KfW, Frankfurt am Main (BIC: KFWIDEFF, BLZ 500 204 00), account no. 38 000 000 00 (IBAN: DE53 5002 0400 3800 0000 00), for the account of *[Insert name of the Purchaser and the Purchaser's country]*.

[For guarantees issued in local currency insert the following:]

In the event of any claim under this guarantee, payment shall be effected to *[Insert the account on which payments are to be made]*, for the account of *[Insert name of the Purchaser and the Purchaser's country]*.

This guarantee shall expire not later than *[Insert expiry date]*¹⁶.

By this date we must have received any claims for payment by letter or encoded telecommunication.

It is understood that you will return this guarantee to us on expiry or after payment of the total amount to be claimed hereunder.

[As preferred option regarding guarantee rules insert¹⁷: This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.]

Place, date

Guarantor's authorized signature(s)

¹⁵This guarantee shall be issued in the contract currency only.

¹⁶The guarantee shall be valid for at least 28 days from the date of contractual contract completion (including warranty obligations).

¹⁷In the case the issuing bank will not add the preferred option, the following must be added instead: This guarantee is governed by the laws of *[Insert country of jurisdiction]*. Note: the country of jurisdiction shall be the country where the bank's branch issuing the guarantee is physically located.

Retention Money Security

Beneficiary: *[Insert name and Address of Purchaser]*

Date: *[Insert date of issue]*

RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

We have been informed that *[Insert name and address of contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name and address of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called “the Applicant”) has entered into Contract No. *[Insert reference number of the contract]* dated *[Insert contract date]* with the Beneficiary, for the execution of *[Insert object of the contract and brief description of Works]* (hereinafter called “the Contract”).

Furthermore we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, the Beneficiary retains moneys up to the limit set forth in the Contract (“the Retention Money”), and that when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued under the Contract and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, payment of *[insert the second half of the Retention Money or if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Guarantee when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security]* is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.

Waiving all objections and defences, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably and independently undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[insert guarantee amount and currency in words and figures]*¹⁸ upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary’s first demand supported by the Beneficiary’s statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or show grounds for the demand or the sum specified therein.

The retention money guarantee shall come into force and effect as soon as the second half of the Retention Money has been credited to the Applicant on its account. Minor deductions of the above mentioned amount notably due to bank fees shall have no effect on the entry into force.

[For guarantees issued in foreign currency insert the following:

In the event of any claim under this guarantee, payment shall be effected to KfW, Frankfurt am Main (BIC: KFWIDEFF, BLZ 500 204 00), account no. 38 000 000 00 (IBAN: DE53 5002 0400 3800 0000 00), for the account of *[Insert name of the Purchaser and the Purchaser’s country]*.

[For guarantees issued in local currency insert the following:

¹⁸The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the second half of the Retention money or if the amount guaranteed under Performance Guarantee when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued, is less than half of the Retention Money, the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security and denominated in the contract currency(ies) only.

In the event of any claim under this guarantee, payment shall be effected to *[Insert the account on which payments are to be made]*, for the account of *[Insert name of the Purchaser and the Purchaser's country]*.

This guarantee shall expire not later than *[Insert expiry date]*¹⁹.

By this date we must have received any claims for payment by letter or encoded telecommunication.

It is understood that you will return this guarantee to us on expiry or after payment of the total amount to be claimed hereunder.

[As preferred option regarding guarantee rules insert²⁰: This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.]

Place, date

Guarantor's authorized signature(s)

¹⁹Insert the same expiry date as set forth in the performance security, representing the date twenty-eight days after the completion date described in the Appendix to Bid. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to an one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months] [one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

²⁰In the case the issuing bank will not add the preferred option, the following must be added instead: This guarantee is governed by the laws of *[Insert country of jurisdiction]*. Note: the country of jurisdiction shall be the country where the bank's branch issuing the guarantee is physically located.